Your Operating Instructions

Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle
Here you can find information on operation, service work and the guarantee for your vehicle in printed form.

9075840708

Order no. T907 0291 13 Part no. 907 584 07 08 Edition B-2021

Sprinter Operating Instructions

Sprinter

Operating Instructions

Mercedes-Benz

Co-driver's airbag warning

Airbag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team
© Daimler VANS USA, LLC

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

Vehicle dealers
Daimler VANS USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mbsprinterusa.com

Customer Assistance Center:

1-877-762-8267

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, ON M4G 4C9

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Customer Relations Department:

1-800-387-0100

Daimler VANS USA, LLC and Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. are Daimler AG enterprises.

Canada only: "Authorized Sprinter Dealer" is defined as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Sprinter Dealer.

As at 13.07.20

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read these Operating Instructions carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in these Operating Instructions. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in personal injury.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Therefore, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Printed Operating Instructions
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Daimler VANS USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

9075840708

Symbols **4**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Instrument cluster 8
Overhead control panel 11
Door control panel 16
Emergencies and breakdowns 18

General notes **20**
Environmental protection 20
Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts 20
Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions 21
Operating Instructions 22
Service and vehicle operation 22
Operating safety 23
Declarations of conformity 24
Diagnostics connection 25
Notes on changes to the engine output 26
Qualified specialist workshop 26
Vehicle registration 26
Correct use of the vehicle 26
Multi Purpose Vehicle 27
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 27
Information on problems with your vehicle 27
Reporting safety defects 27
Limited Warranty 28
QR codes for rescue card 28
Data storage 28
Copyright 31

Occupant safety **33**
Restraint system 33
Seat belts 34
Airbags 37
Automatic measures after an accident 38
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 39
Notes on pets in the vehicle 46

Opening and closing **47**
SmartKey 47
Doors 50
Sliding door 52
Electric sliding door 53
Rear-end doors 57
Partition sliding door 59
Electrical step 60
Side window 61
Anti-theft prevention 63

Seats and stowage **67**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 67
Seats 67
Adjusting the steering wheel 79
Stowage areas 79
Information about the bottle holder 80
Cup holders 80
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 81
Sockets 81
Installing or removing the floor mats 82

Light and vision **84**
Exterior lighting 84
Adjusting the interior lighting 87
Changing bulbs 89
Windshield wipers 94
Mirrors 96

Climate control **98**
Overview of climate control systems 98
Operating climate control systems 99
Operating air vents 102
Auxiliary heating 103
Operating cargo compartment ventilation 106

Driving and parking **107**
Driving 107
Battery main switch 119
Automatic transmission 120
All-wheel drive 123
Electronic level control 125
Refueling 130
Parking 137
Driving and driving safety systems 142
Work mode 160
Trailer operation 161

Instrument Display and on-board computer **167**
Overview of Instrument Display 167
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 168
Operating the on-board computer 168
Overview of what is shown on the multifunction display 169

Setting the instrument lighting 169
Menus and submenus 170

Mercedes PRO 173
Information about Mercedes PRO (Mercedes me) 173
Information about Mercedes PRO connect (Mercedes me connect) 173
Making a call via the overhead control panel 173
Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel 174
Giving permission for data transfer 174
Transmitted data during a service call 174

MB audio system 175
Notes on operating safety 175
Overview and operation 176
System settings 177
Radio 177
Media 178
Telephone 179

Transporting 182
Notes on loading guidelines 182
Load distribution 183
Securing loads 183
Carrier systems 185
Placing a load on the wheel arch 185

Maintenance and care 186
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 186
Engine compartment 186
Cleaning and care 194

Breakdown assistance 200
Emergency 200
Emergency Call System 200
Flat tire 201
Battery 202
Towing or tow-starting 208
Electrical fuses 212
Vehicle tool kit 213
Hydraulic jack 214

Wheels and tires 216
Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics 216
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 216
Information on driving with summer tires 216
Information on M+S tires 217
Notes on snow chains 217
Tire pressure 218
Loading the vehicle 225
Tire labeling 227
Information on definitions (tires and loading) 231
Changing a wheel 232
Spare wheel 240

Technical data 244
Notes on the technical data 244
On-board electronics 244
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number 245
Operating fluids and capacities 247
Vehicle data 256
Trailer hitch 256
Cargo tie-down points and carrier systems 260

Display messages and warning and indicator lamps 262
Display messages 262
Indicator and warning lamps 282

Index 293

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

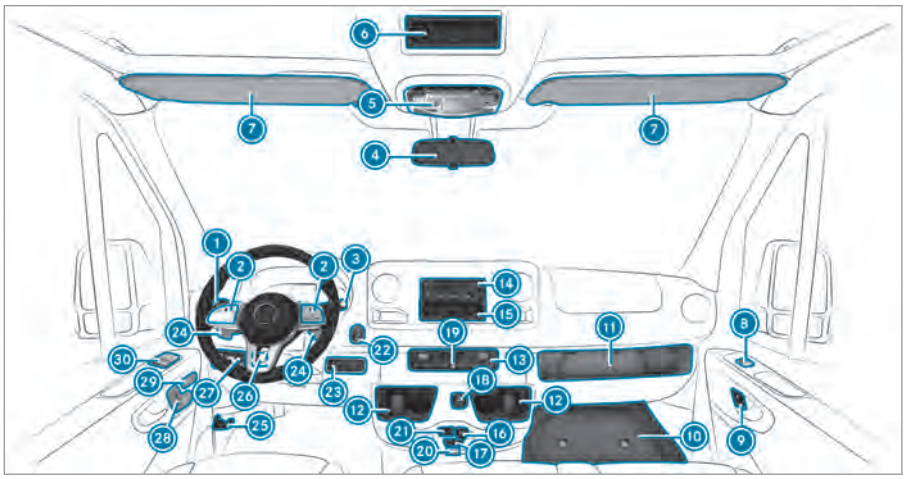
NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶	Instructions
(⟶ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Display in the multifunction display/ media display
⟶	Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia system
▶▶	Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Indicates a cause

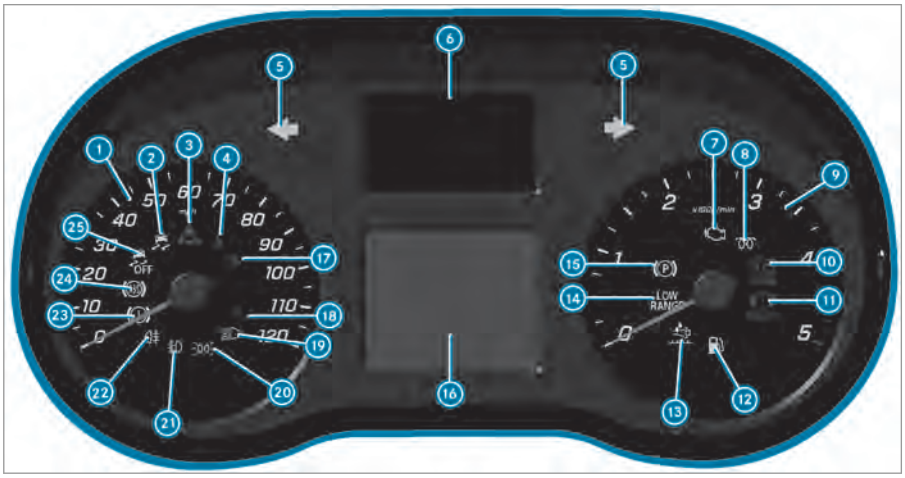


1 Combination switch		
Turn signals	→	85
High beam	→	85
Windshield wipers	→	94
Rear window wiper	→	95
2 Steering-wheel buttons	→	168
3 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	120
4 Inside rearview mirror	→	97
5 Overhead control panel	→	87
6 Device installation frame, e.g. for mounting a tachograph or the switch clock for the stationary heater		
7 Sun visor		
8 Front passenger window lifter	→	61
9 Central locking system	→	50
10 Storage compartment cover	→	213
11 Front passenger storage compartment or tachograph housing		
12 Cup holders		
13 Climate control system	→	98
14 MB audio system		
15 Device installation frame		
16 12 V socket	→	81
17 230 V socket		
18 Opens and closes the electric sliding door	→	54
19 Hazard warning light	→	85
20 Vehicles with KEYLESS START: key slot	→	109
21 USB port	→	79
22 Start/stop button	→	108
23 Right-hand switch panel		
Activates/deactivates all-wheel drive	→	124
Engages/disengages LOW RANGE	→	125
Activates/deactivates DSR	→	149
Raises/lowers the vehicle level	→	126
Engages/disengages power take-off		
Activates/deactivates working speed control (ADR)	→	160
Activates/deactivates cargo compartment ventilation	→	106
Activates/deactivates the beacon		
24 Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	122
25 Opens the hood	→	186

26 Left-hand switch panel		
Sets the working speed (ADR)	→	161
27 Light switch		
Headlamp range adjuster		
28 Adjusts the driver's seat	→	69
29 Seat heating	→	78
Central locking system	→	50
30 Driver’s window lifter	→	61

Instrument display (color display)

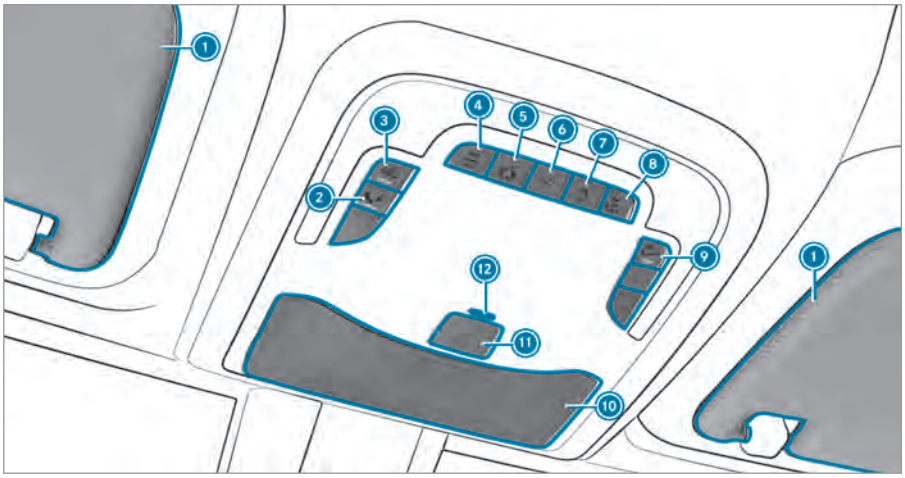
1	Speedometer	→	167
2	ESP®	→	283
3	Distance warning	→	289
4	Seat belt not fastened	→	289
5	Turn signal lights	→	85
6	Multifunction display	→	283
7	Tire pressure loss warning lamp	→	283
8	Check Engine	→	290
9	Preglow and malfunction in preglow system		
10	Tachometer	→	167
11	PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) Parking brake applied (red)	→	283
12	BRAKE and (!) (USA) or (!) (Canada) Brakes (red)	→	283
13	Electrical malfunction	→	290
14	Coolant temperature indicator and coolant too hot	→	290
15	(P) Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	283
16	Restraint system	→	33
17	High beam	→	85
18	Low beam	→	84
19	Parking lamps	→	84
20	Fuel level indicator and fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator	→	290
21	Fog light	→	84
22	Rear fog light	→	84
23	(!) Brakes (yellow)	→	283
24	ABS malfunction	→	283
25	ESP® deactivated	→	283



Instrument display (black and white display) with steering wheel buttons

1 Speedometer	→	167
2 ESP®	→	283
3 Distance warning	→	289
4 Seat belt not fastened	→	289
5 Turn signal lights	→	85
6 Display of indicator and warning lamps		
At least one door is not completely closed		
Tire pressure loss	→	283
Electric power steering malfunction	→	289
Electrical malfunction	→	290
SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)		
Active Brake Assist switched off	→	147
ATTENTION ASSIST switched off	→	156
Lane Keeping Assist inactive	→	160
Highbeam Assist	→	86
(white) Lane Keeping Assist active and ready to issue warnings and (red) Lane Keeping Assist issuing a warning	→	158
7 Check Engine	→	290
8 Preglow and malfunction in preglow system		
9 Tachometer		
10 PARK and (USA) or (Canada) Parking brake applied (red)	→	283
11 BRAKE and (USA) or (Canada) Brakes (red)	→	283
12 Reserve fuel	→	290
13 DEF supply low	→	133
14 LOW RANGE LOW RANGE active	→	125
15 Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	283
16 Multifunction display	→	283
17 Restraint system	→	33
18 High beam	→	85
19 Low beam	→	84
20 Parking lamps	→	84
21 Fog light	→	84
22 Rear fog light	→	84

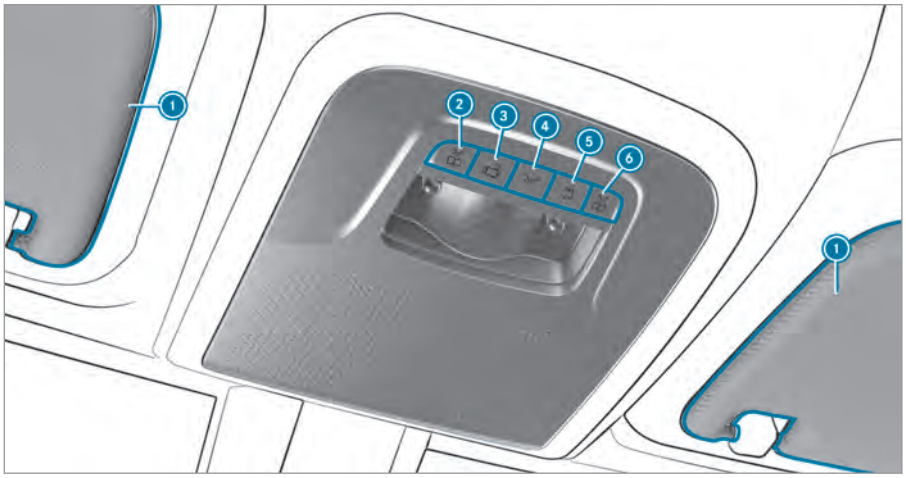
23	Brakes (yellow)	→	283
24	ABS malfunction	→	283
25	ESP® deactivated	→	283



Version 1 of the overhead control panel

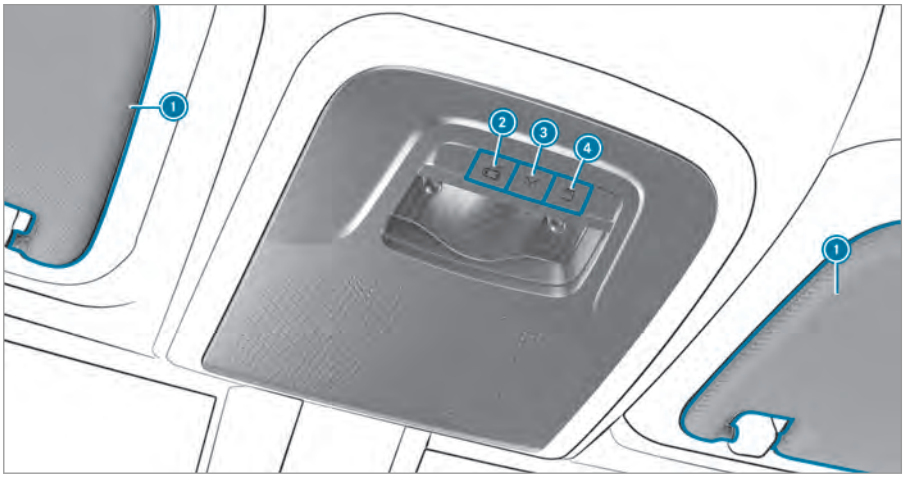
1. Sun visors
2. Breakdown assistance call button (Mercedes PRO connect)
3. Activates/deactivates interior protection → 65

   Activates/deactivates the bus interior lighting
4. Switches the left-hand reading light on/off
5. Switches automatic light control on/off
6. Switches the front interior lighting on/off
7. Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
8. Switches the right-hand reading light on/off
9. Switches the tow-away alarm on/off → 64
10. Glasses compartment
11. SOS emergency call system
12. ATA indicator lamp



Version 2 of the overhead control panel

1. Sun visors
2. Switches the left-hand reading light on/off
3. Switches automatic light control on/off
4. Switches the front interior lighting on/off
5. Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
6. Switches the right-hand reading light on/off



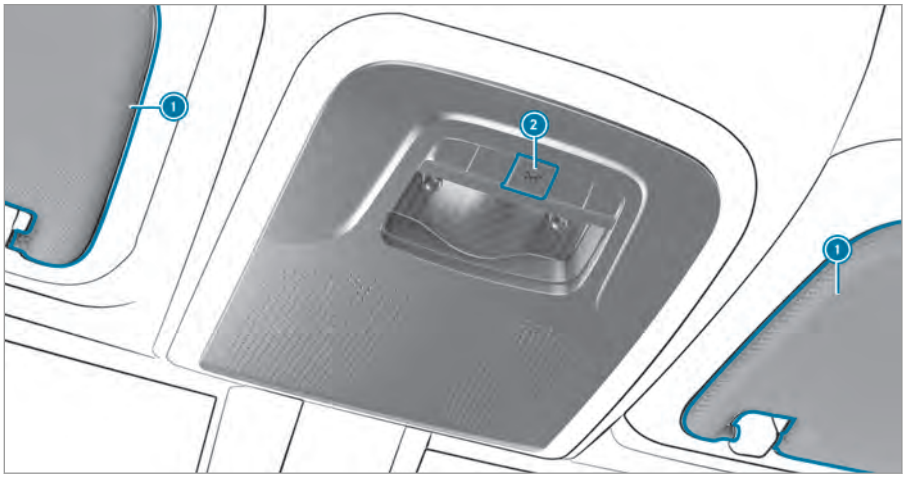
Version 3 of the overhead control panel

1 Sun visors

2 Switches automatic light control on/off

3 Switches the front interior lighting on/off → 65

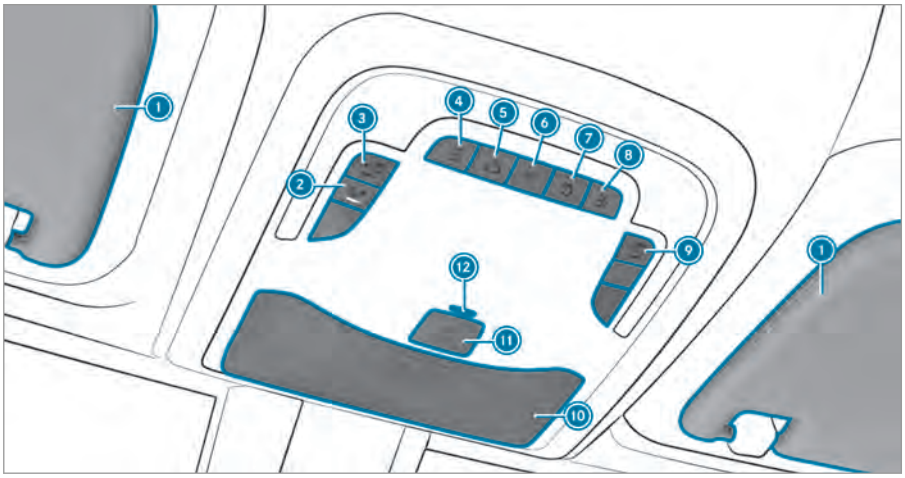
4 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off



Version 4 of the overhead control panel

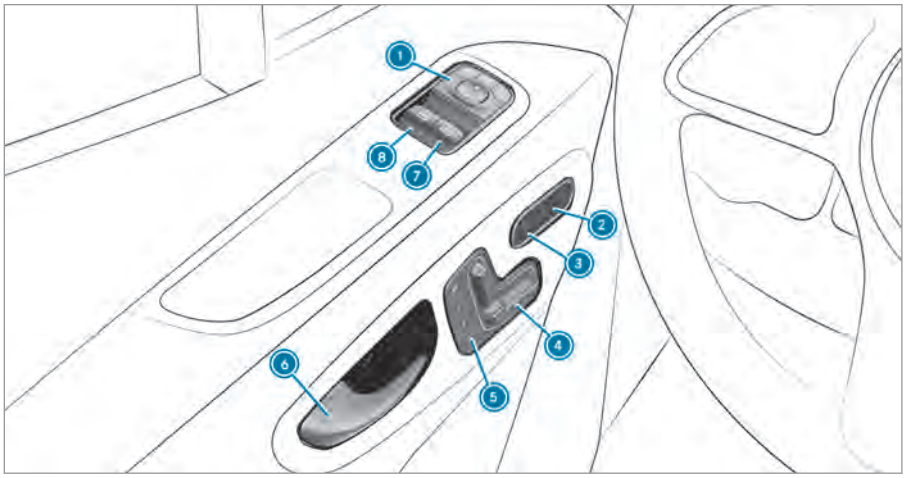
1 Sun visors

2 Switches the interior lighting on/off



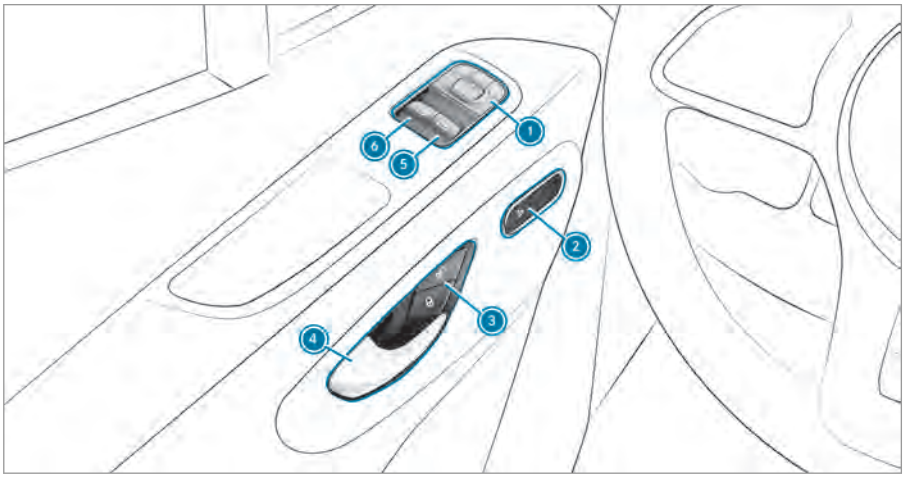
Overhead control panel for vehicles with bus equipment

1. Sun visors
2. Breakdown assistance call button
3. Activates/deactivates the bus function → 87
4. Switches the left-hand reading light on/off
5. Switches automatic light control on/off → 87
6. Switches the front interior lighting on/off
7. Switches the rear interior lighting on/off → 87
8. Switches the right-hand reading light on/off
9. Switches reading lights in the passenger compartment on/off → 87
10. Glasses compartment



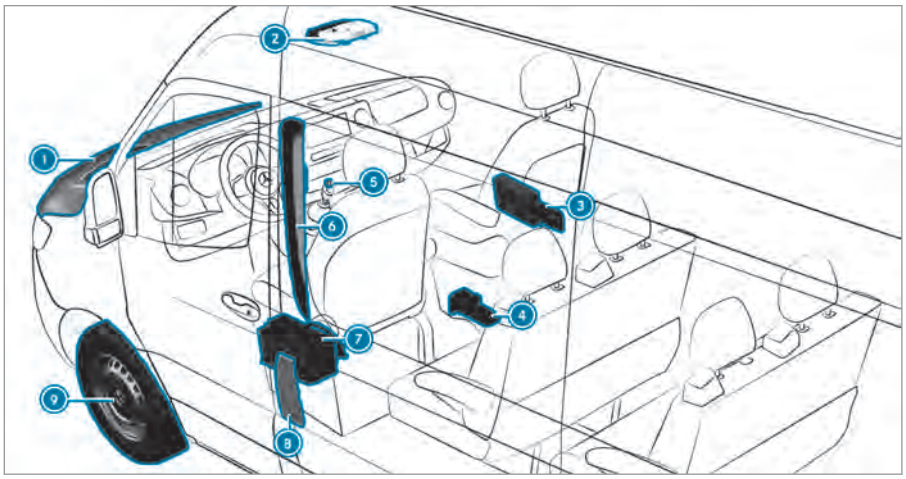
Door control panel in vehicles with electrically adjustable seats

1 To adjust the outside mirrors	→	96
2 To unlock/lock the central locking system	→	51
3 To switch seat heating on/off	→	78
4 To adjust the front seats electronically	→	70
5 To operate the memory function	→	72
6 To open a door	→	50
7 To open/close the right-hand side window	→	61
8 To open/close the left-hand side window	→	61

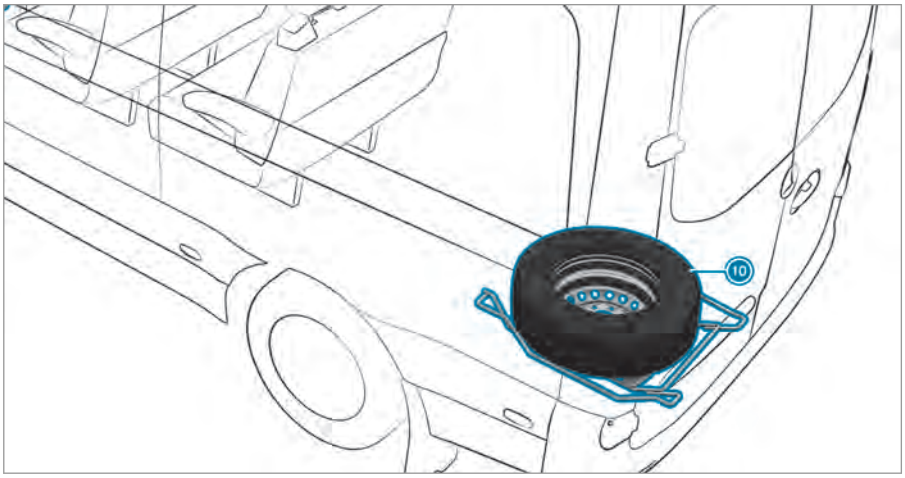


Door control panel vehicles without electrically adjustable seats

1 To adjust the outside mirrors	→	96
2 To switch seat heating on/off	→	78
3 To unlock/lock the central locking system	→	51
4 To open a door	→	50
5 To open/close the right-hand side window	→	61
6 To open/close the left-hand side window	→	61



1 Checking and topping up operating fluids	→	247
Starting assistance	→	203
2 Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and roadside assistance	→	201
3 Warning lamp	→	200
Safety vest	→	200
First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	200
4 Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: hydraulic jack and tire-change tool kit	→	214
5 Hazard warning lights	→	85
6 QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	28
7 To disconnect the starter battery	→	205
8 Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	130
9 Flat tire	→	201



⑩ Spare wheel (example) → 240

Environmental protection

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the vehicle's operation.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct.
- ▶ Do not transport any unnecessary weight (e.g. a roof rack which is no longer required).
- ▶ Observe the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a sufficient distance to other vehicles.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Shift gears in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the engine when in stationary traffic for a prolonged time.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Pay attention to the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations

It is recommended to re-use and recycle substances instead of immediately disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and should be followed carefully.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE The effectiveness of the restraint systems can be impaired by installing accessory parts, performing repairs or welding operations

Airbags, Emergency Tensioning Devices as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems can be installed in the following areas of the vehicle:

- Door frames
- Roof frames
- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sills
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Center console

- ▶ Do not install any accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not perform repairs or welding operations.
- ▶ Have accessory parts installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tires, wheels or safety-relevant accessories which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz , the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardized. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessories that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessory parts that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market

research, we are unable to assess other parts. We therefore accept no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing center.

In some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts satisfy these requirements. Make sure that all parts are suitable for your vehicle.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) and the engine number when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts (→ page 245).

Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and installed in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from the dealer named on the inside title page in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Observe the information about Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts (→ page 20).

ⓘ You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardize the vehicle's operational safety.

▶ Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

If you intend to make changes to your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you contact the dealer. They will give you all the information you need. There may be a charge for this service.

If body manufacturers and dealers make modifications that affect the final inspection of the engine, vehicle or equipment, they must accept sole responsibility for the vehicle. This also applies to marking and documenting the vehicle parts affected by the changes that they make.

You are responsible for ensuring and providing evidence that the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle complies with all relevant standards and regulations that are affected by the modification.
- The modified vehicle still meets the vehicle safety standards and emissions laws and regulations.
- The modification does not impair the safety of the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz is not responsible for the final inspection, product liability or warranty claims resulting from modification. This applies to the following points:

- The modified components or systems
- The resultant violation of emissions laws and regulations or vehicle safety standards
- All consequences resulting from the modified, less safe or even faulty vehicle

Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility as final manufacturer or for the resultant product liability.

Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not

use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. Some of these values are prescribed by law and must be correct at all times.

Notes on the cargo compartment floor
The factory equips the vehicle with a wooden or plastic cargo compartment floor; this is an integral part of the vehicle structure. If you have the cargo compartment floor removed, the vehicle body may be damaged. Load securing will then be impaired and the maximum loading capacity of the tie-down points will no longer be guaranteed. Therefore, do not have the cargo compartment floor removed.

Notes on the partition
Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (N1, N2) do not fulfill ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

Operating Instructions

These Operating Instructions describe all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operating Instructions and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers
Always observe the body manufacturer's Operating Instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

Service and vehicle operation

Warranty

The Limited Warranty for your vehicle is in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the terms of the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Exhaust System Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws ("Lemon Laws")

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories Warranties.

These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are traveling abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel can cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through the European Delivery Program.

For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Daimler VANS USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes-Benz Drive
Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance information

Your customer service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Information on Roadside Assistance

Roadside Assistance offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-877-762-8267 (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Roadside Assistance brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Information on changing address or owner

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Warranty Information booklet or simply call the Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-877-762-8267 or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This way, if necessary, we can reach you in a timely fashion.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Warranty Information booklet or call the Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-877-762-8267 or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 ("Prop65"), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle, pickup truck, van or off-road motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle

A 000 817 82 02

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

To avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Radio equipment approval for wireless central locking

Radio equipment approval numbers 920510A

Country	Radio equipment approval information
Indonesia	60598/SDPPI/2019 Supplier number: 16833352 Radio frequency: 433.47 - 434.37 MHz
Pakistan	Approved by PTA TAC No. 9.287/2020
Vietnam	C0290181218AF04A2 Supplier number: 16833352 Radio frequency: 433.47 - 434.37 MHz

Radio operating permit for head unit

Radio equipment approval numbers for Connect5

Country	Radio equipment approval information
Indonesia	61671/SDPPI/2019/7163

Radio operating permit of transmitter key

Radio equipment approval number DC12B and DC12K

Country	Radio equipment approval information
Serbia	DC12B: И005 20 20 P1620124700 DC12K: И005 20 P1620124800

Wireless vehicle components

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

USA: "Wireless charging system for mobile devices (model: WMI2 Wireless Mobile Interface): this device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules."

The name and address of the responsible party is:

peiker acustic GmbH

Max-Planck-Str. 28-32

61381 Friedrichsdorf

Germany

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data by a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected by a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

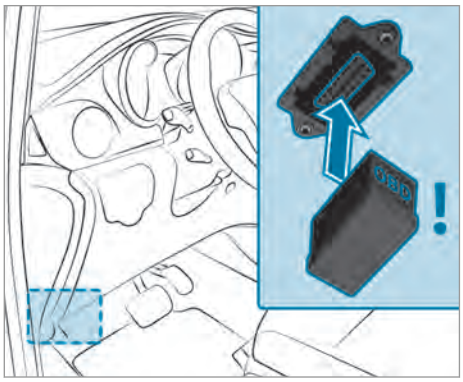
This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



The connection and use of another device on the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Notes on changes to the engine output

Output increases can:

- Change the emission values.
- Lead to malfunctions.
- Result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the engine is not guaranteed in all situations.

Any tampering with the engine management in order to increase the engine output will lead to the loss of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty and other warranty entitlements.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. This may constitute a punishable offense under national legislation.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service center to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

In the following cases your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

You can do this, for example, at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, others may fail to recognize the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- Safety notes in these Operating Instructions
- Technical data for the vehicle

- Traffic rules and regulations
- Laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards

Multi Purpose Vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when the center of gravity is too high

The vehicle may start to skid and rollover in the event of sudden steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions.

▶ Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

Unsafe operation of the vehicle can result in an accident or rollover, as well as serious or even fatal injuries.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear seat belts.

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite careful development, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only a few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining an appropriate distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified.

If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Daimler VANS USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Relations Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can find more information on vehicle safety at: https://www.safercar.gov

Canada only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; you may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

▶ Observe the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and co-driver's side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in compact form, the most important information about your vehicle e.g. the routing of electric cables.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units
Electronic control units are installed in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable comfort or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data
Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to

a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorized to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, vehicle keys for example, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data are stored:

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tire pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events in which the vehicle is damaged

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been temporary. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other malfunctions may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system

- Entered navigation destinations
- Data on the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Simultaneously, specific items of information are transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the vehicle Operating Instructions/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no additional interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle, particularly active access to vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operating Instructions or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Services of third parties

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Event Data Recorders

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by an EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Daimler Vans USA, LLC ("DVUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

DVUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving DVUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of December 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Information on free and open-source software

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource.

Information on registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.

- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

Vehicles with a co-driver bench seat: the Emergency Tensioning Device on the co-driver's seat is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in an additional restraint system suitable for this vehicle.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Limited protection provided by the restraint system

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-877-762-8267.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Restraint system malfunction

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact[1)], rollover
- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window curtain airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

[1)] Only when the vehicle is equipped with a side airbag or window curtain airbag.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.

▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

For your safety and that of your passengers, it is recommended that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Airbags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California see https://dtsc.ca.gov/. You can use the search function to find information on perchlorate, for example.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 67).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 182).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Co-driver seat
- Rear seats

Activate or deactivate the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt (→ page 41).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 39).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle,

Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.

- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by the sales organization named on the inside front cover.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

For your safety and that of your passengers, it is recommended that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

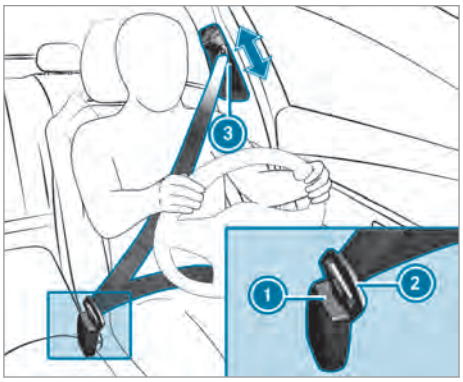
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue 2 of the seat belt into seat belt buckle 1 of the corresponding seat.
- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet 3 into the desired position.
- Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet 3 locks into position.

Vehicles with single co-driver's seat:

NOTE Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device when the front-passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front-passenger seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Releasing the seat belt

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Function of the seat belt warning system for driver and co-driver

The seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time after switching on the ignition.

A warning tone may also sound.

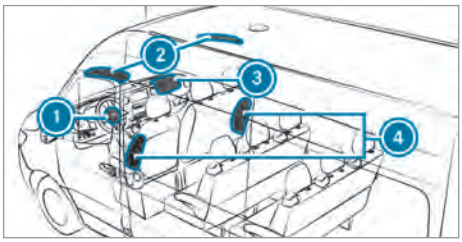
After the vehicle is started, the seat belt warning goes out as soon as the driver's and the co-driver seat belts are fastened.

While driving, the seat belt warning lights up in the following cases:

- If the vehicle's speed is higher than 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or co-driver's seat belt is not fastened
- If the driver or co-driver unfasten their seat belt during the journey

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Driver's airbag
2. Window curtain airbag
3. Co-driver airbag
4. Side airbag

An airbag's installation location is identified by the AIRBAG label.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection of each airbag:

- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: head and ribcage
- Window curtain airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 44). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; both the driver's and co-driver seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 67).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may

otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 39).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:
- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

  In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection provided by airbags

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

An airbag's installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG (→ page 37).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

▶ Only use seat covers that have been approved for your vehicle by the sales organization named on the inside front cover.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.

▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:
- Automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- Activating the hazard warning lights
- Triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 200)
- Switching off the engine

  To restart the vehicle, switch the ignition off and switch it back on (→ page 108). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may possible that the vehicle can no longer be started.
- switching off the fuel supply

- Unlocking the vehicle doors
- Lowering the front side windows
- Switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake
Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimize the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident has been detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are traveling in the vehicle

ⓘ Always observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are traveling in the vehicle (→ page 39).

Be diligent
Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you always observe the following notes:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for installing a child restraint system.

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in these Operating Instructions. A child restraint system is, for example:

- A baby car seat
- A rearward-facing child seat
- A forward-facing child seat
- A child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and regulations
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- The LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- The seat belt system of the vehicle
- The Top Tether anchorages

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 42).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides.

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 42).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (⟶ page 44).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 44). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 44).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system, e.g. with a blanket.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child in it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system

Left/right rear seat

Preferred securing system:

- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchor (→ page 42)
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 43)

Alternative securing system:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat

Co-driver seat

Securing system:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat

Center rear seat

Securing system:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 43)

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the child safety lock is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seal belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

Requirements
When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the co-driver seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Co-driver seat
- Rear seats

Installing a child restraint system

▶ When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used, as well as the notes in these Operating Instructions.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.

▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor

▶ Extend the seat belt fully and then allow the inertia reel to retract the belt.
When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.

▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt is tight.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor

▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.

▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat

Installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than the permissible gross mass of 73 lb (33 kg), only use a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

☑ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

When installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system, also observe the following:

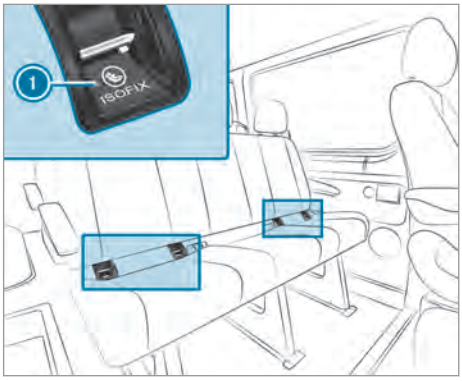
☑ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the rear seat and/or the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a Group I forward-facing child restraint system:** the backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight Group II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ Do not put the child restraint system under strain between the roof and the sitting surface and/or install it facing the wrong direction.

☑ Do not put the child restraint system under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets

Before every journey, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both mounting brackets ① in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

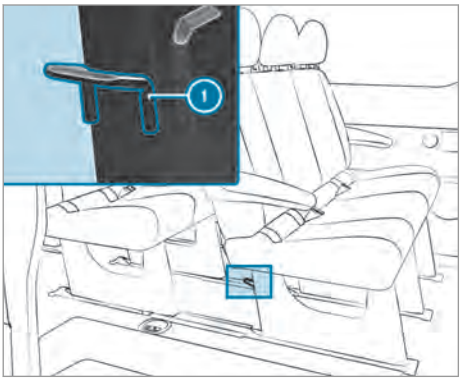
WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrect attachment of the Top Tether belt

If the Top Tether belt is not correctly attached, the child restraint system will not be correctly secured and so will not be able to perform its intended protective function.

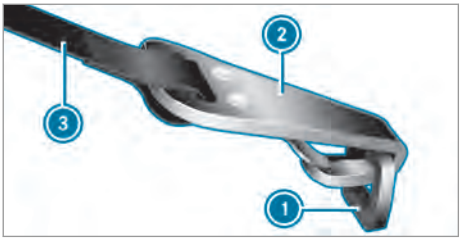
▶ Only secure the Top Tether hook to the intended Top Tether anchorage.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the vehicle.



Top Tether anchorages ① are located on the back of the rear bench seat on the bench seat legs.



▶ If necessary, move the head restraint upwards (→ page 77).

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Guide Top Tether belt ③ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.

▶ Hook Top Tether hook ② into Top Tether anchorage ① without twisting.

▶ Tension Top Tether belt ③. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (→ page 77). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ③.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Co-driver's seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the co-driver's seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured (→ page 41).

- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on rearward-facing child restraint systems

The co-driver airbag cannot be disabled. Always install a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat, but never on the co-driver seat. Observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the co-driver seat, always observe the following:

- ☑ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 44).
- ☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

☑ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

The seat belt on the co-driver side is equipped with a special seat belt retractor.

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt does not slacken once the child seat is secured (→ page 41).

▶ Set the co-driver seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible.

▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.

▶ Set the seat cushion inclination in such a way that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the back edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat as appropriate.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

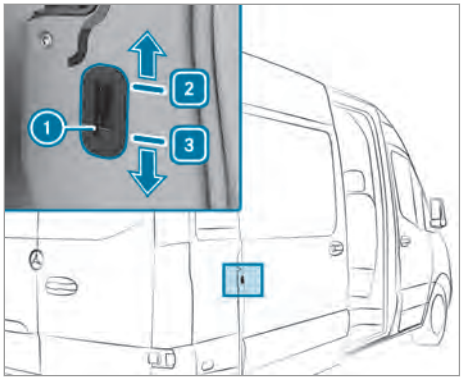
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

The following doors have child safety locks:

- Sliding doors

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (exception: electric sliding door). When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door controls in the rear compartment are deactivated. The electric sliding door can be opened at any time using the switch in the center console.



Example: sliding door child safety lock

- ▶ Slide child safety lock bolt (1) to position [2] (activate) or [3] (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

SmartKey

Notes on radio connections of the key

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury to persons with medical devices due to electromagnetic radiation when using the start/stop button

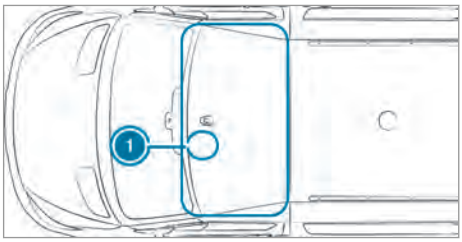
Persons with medical devices, e.g. pacemakers or defibrillators:

There is a radio connection between the key and the vehicle.

The function of a medical device can be impaired.

▶ Before operating the vehicle, consult your doctor or the manufacturer of the medical device about any possible effects from such systems.

Detection range of the KEYLESS-START function antenna



① Position of the key holder when the detection range of the antenna is reduced

Overview of key functions

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

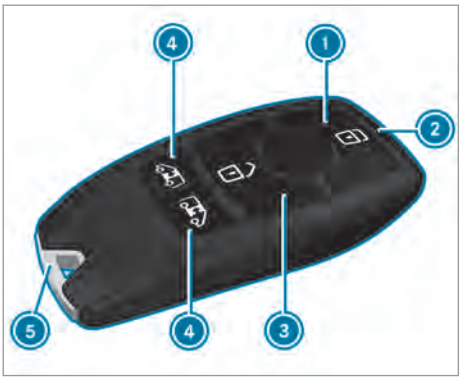
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



① To lock
② Battery check lamp
③ To unlock
④ To unlock the cargo compartment (sliding doors and rear-end doors)/to unlock and open/close the electric sliding doors
⑤ Emergency key

The key's factory setting enables you to centrally lock and unlock the following components:

- the driver's door and co-driver door
- the sliding doors
- the rear-end doors

ⓘ If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be armed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

ⓘ If the check lamp does not light up when you press the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 48).

Changing the unlocking settings

The key has the following adjustable unlocking functions:

- Unlock centrally
- Unlock the driver's door (vehicles without partition or with cab)
- Unlock the driver's door and co-driver's door (vehicles with partition)

▶ **To switch between the settings:** press and hold the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

▶ **To unlock the vehicle centrally when the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door or the driver's and co-driver's door:** press the [🔓] button a second time.

Reducing the energy consumption of the SmartKey

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period, you may deactivate the KEYLESS START function of the SmartKey.

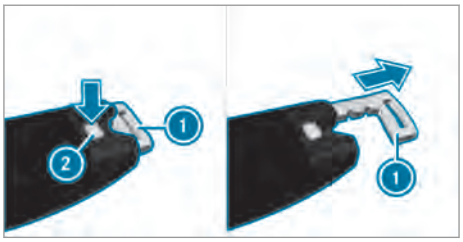
▶ **To deactivate:** press the [🔒] button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession.
The battery check lamp on the SmartKey lights up twice quickly and once for longer.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.

When starting the vehicle with the SmartKey in the slot in the shift console, the SmartKey functions are activated automatically.

Removing and inserting the emergency key

Removing



▶ Press release button ②.
Emergency key ① is pushed slightly out.

▶ Pull emergency key ① out completely.

Inserting

▶ Press release button ②.

▶ Slide emergency key ① in completely until it engages.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns to occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

▶ If the cap and/or the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the SmartKey any longer and keep out of the reach of children.

▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- A CR 2032 3 V cell battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 48).

Example image

▶ Press release button ② down fully and slide cover ① forward.

▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and remove the discharged battery.

▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.

▶ Insert battery compartment ③.

▶ Replace cover ① so that it engages.

▶ Slide the emergency key in completely until it engages (→ page 48).

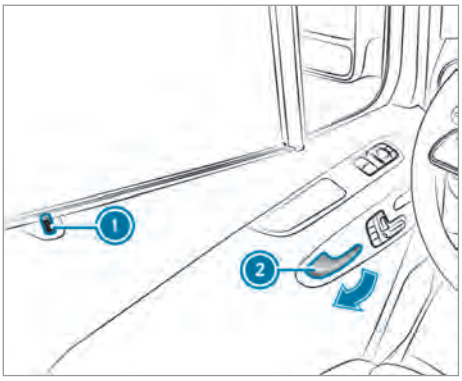
Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle any more.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. • The key is faulty. ▶ Check the battery with the indicator lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 48).

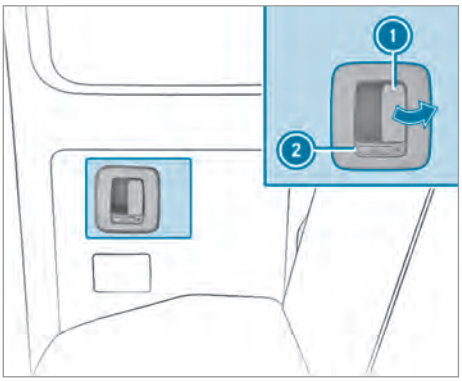
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Use the emergency key to unlock and lock the vehicle (→ page 48). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

Doors

Unlocking and opening the door from inside



▶ **To unlock and open the front door:** pull door handle (2).
Safety pin (1) pops up when the door is unlocked.



The [🔓] symbol indicates that the rear door is unlocked.

▶ **To unlock and open the rear door:** pull opening lever (1) and open the rear door. When the door unlocks, latch (2) moves forward.
The [🔓] symbol is visible.

▶ **To close:** pull the rear door closed by the door handle.

▶ **To lock:** slide latch (2) back.
The [🔒] symbol is visible.

Centrally locking and unlocking the door from the inside

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

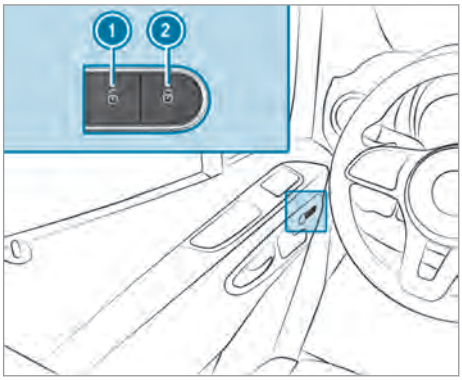
⚠ **WARNING** Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

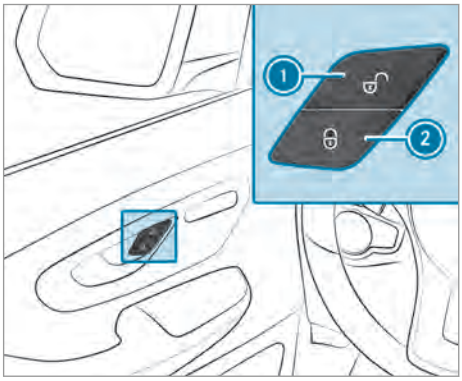
▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

The central locking buttons are located in the driver's and co-driver's doors.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)

▶ **To unlock:** with the doors closed, press button 1.

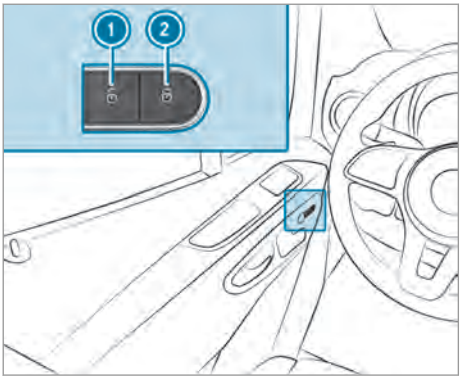
▶ **To lock:** with the doors closed, press button 2.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism

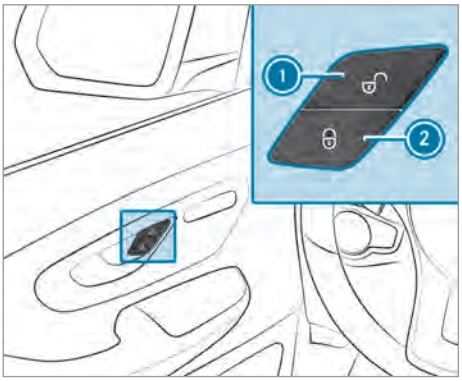
Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is traveling at a speed above 9 mph (15 km/h), the vehicle locks automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)

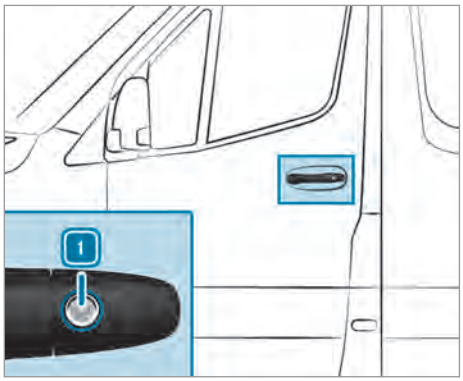
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer or is being tow-started or push-started, there is a risk of being locked out when the function is activated.

▶ **To activate:** press and hold button 2 until you hear a tone.

▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① until you hear a tone.

Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you want to lock the vehicle completely with the emergency key, press the button for the locking mechanism from inside first with the driver's door open. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.



▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position 1.

▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.

ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction for each case.

Using the grab handles when getting into and out of the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive strain on the grab handle

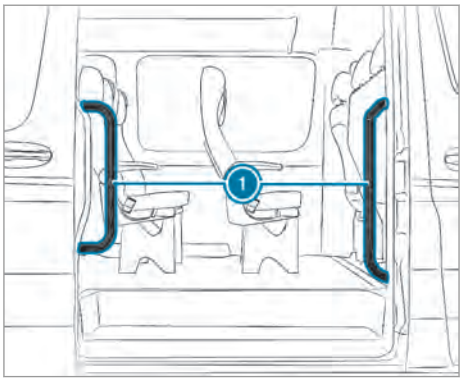
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or become loose from its anchorage.

▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

The entrances on buses are equipped with grab handles and steps. The grab handles to enter and exit the vehicle are at the front door and the sliding door.

ⓘ To avoid risks:

- When getting into and out of the vehicle, only use the grab handles and steps. Only they are designed for such a load.
- Keep steps and entry sills free from dirt, e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice.



Getting into and out of the vehicle (example: sliding door)

▶ When getting into and out of the vehicle, use grab handles ① and steps.

ⓘ The grab handles on the sliding door are there to help people enter and exit the vehicle and can hold up to a maximum of 176 lbs (80 kg).
Do not use the grab handle on the sliding door to secure a load (lashing down). Do not secure any objects to the easy entry and exit aids.

Sliding door

Opening and closing the sliding door

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

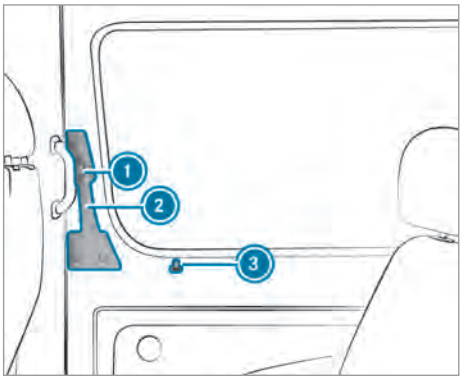
This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

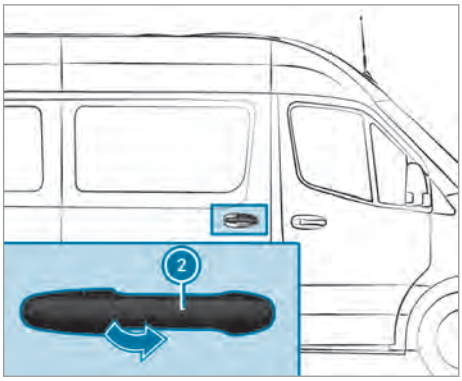
▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.





ⓘ Your vehicle may be equipped with a long sliding door with an intermediate catch. You can also lock the sliding door in place around halfway when opening and closing. If you do this, the door does not have to be opened fully when getting into or out of the vehicle. The sliding door is not fully engaged when in the intermediate catch.

▶ **To unlock:** pull locking pin ③ upwards manually or use the central locking button to unlock the sliding door (→ page 50).

▶ **To open:** press button ① in and pull door handle ②.

▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② fully until it engages.

▶ Check the sliding door catch.

▶ **To close:** press button ① in and pull door handle ②.

▶ Slide the sliding door firmly forwards by handle ② until it closes.

▶ **To lock:** push locking pin ③ downwards manually or use the central locking button to lock the sliding door (→ page 50).

Notes on electrical closing assist

If your vehicle is equipped with an electrical closing assist, you will require less force to close the sliding door.

Electric sliding door

Function of the electric sliding door

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can operate the electric sliding door in the following ways:

- by pressing the sliding door buttons on the center console
- by pressing the sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- using the door handle (inside or outside)
- using the key

If the electric sliding door is obstructed while opening, it moves a few centimeters in the opposite direction and stops.

If the sliding door is obstructed during the closing procedure, it opens fully again.

If the electric motor of the sliding door is in danger of overheating, e.g. due to frequent opening and closing within a short period, the sliding door opens fully. The sliding door is then locked in place. The sliding door is operational again after approximately 30 seconds.

If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the release catch to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. Then you can open or close the door manually (→ page 55).

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the button

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

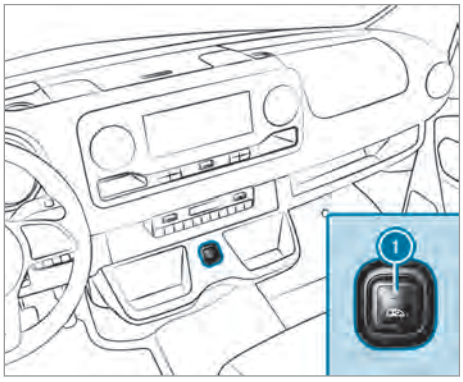
WARNING Risk of injury despite the object detection function

The object detection function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as fingers. The object detection function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- When opening and closing the electric sliding door, make sure that no parts of the body are within the operating range of the sliding door.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button again to stop the sliding door.

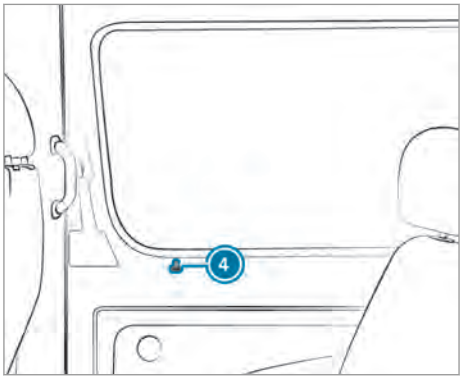
Object detection:

If an object obstructs the sliding door as it is closing, the sliding door will be stopped. Object detection is only an aid. It is not a substitute you having to pay attention.



1 Opens and closes the sliding door on the right side of the vehicle

On vehicles with a partition, button 3 is located on the partition next to the doorway at the level of the inside door handle.



When the sliding door is locked, it can only be opened from the inside by manually unlocking locking pin 4.

- **To unlock:** pull locking pin 4 upwards manually or use the central locking button to unlock the sliding door (→ page 50).
- **To open:** briefly press button 1, 2 or button 3.
  The sliding door opens automatically.

  When you open the door using button 1 or 2, you will additionally hear two warning signals.

  The indicator lamp at the top of button 1 or 2 will flash and button 3 will flash.

  When the sliding door is completely open, the indicator lamp at the top of button 1 or 2 will light up.
- **To close:** briefly press button 1, 2 or button 3.
  The sliding door closes automatically.

  When you close the door using button 1 or 2, you will additionally hear two warning signals.

The indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will flash and button ③ will flash.

When the sliding door is completely closed, the indicator lamp at the top of button ① or ② will go out.

▶ **To stop automatic operation:** briefly press button ① or ②.
The sliding door stops moving.

▶ **To lock:** push locking pin ③ downwards manually or use the central locking button to lock the sliding door (→ page 50).

ⓘ When you stop automatic operation upon opening the door, the door closes when you press the button again.

ⓘ In unfavorable operating conditions, e.g. frost or ice, or if the vehicle is very dirty, you can press and hold the corresponding button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that, in such circumstances, the object detection function is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the button.

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

▶ **To unlock:** briefly press the ⊡ or ⊡ button on the key.

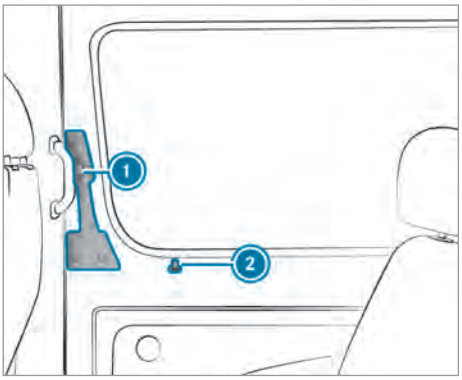
▶ **To open:** press and hold the ⊡ or ⊡ button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.

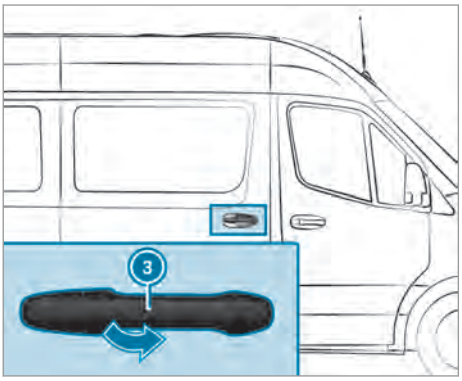
▶ **To close:** press and hold the ⊡ or ⊡ button on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the ⊡ or ⊡ button on the key.
The sliding door stops moving.

ⓘ When you stop automatic operation upon opening the door, the door closes when you press the button again.

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the door handle



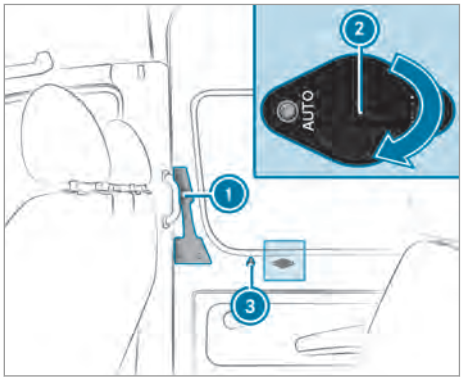


▶ **To unlock:** pull locking pin ② upwards manually or use the central locking button to unlock the sliding door (→ page 50).

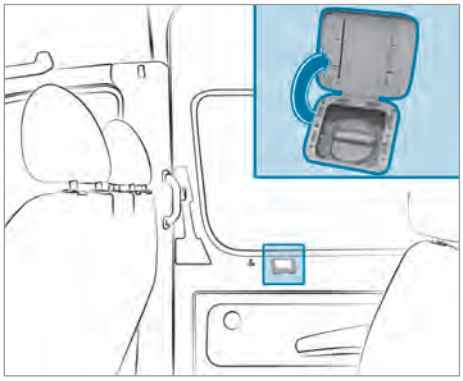
▶ Press button ① or pull outside door handle ③.
The sliding door opens or closes.

▶ Press button ① again or pull outside door handle ③.
The sliding door stops moving.

Unlocking the electric sliding door manually



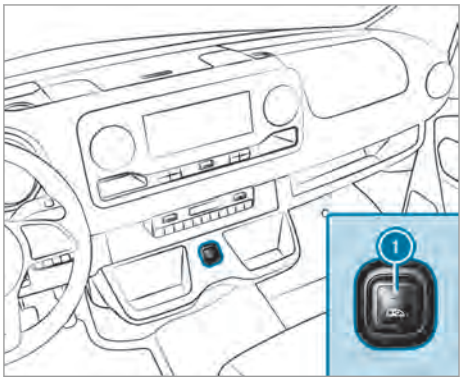
If there has been a malfunction or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use disconnect switch ② to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. Then you can open or close the door manually.



Cover in sliding door trim

- **Vehicles with sliding door trim:** fold the cover of disconnect switch ② up.
  The disconnect switch is accessible.
- **To disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor:** turn disconnect switch ② 180° clockwise.
  The "MAN" position is set.
- **To unlock:** pull locking pin ③ upwards manually or use the central locking button to unlock the sliding door (→ page 50).
- Press button ①.
- Open or close the sliding door with the outside or inside door handle.
- **To connect the sliding door with the electric motor:** turn disconnect switch ② 180° counter-clockwise.
  The "AUTO" position is set.
- Adjust the sliding door (→ page 56).
- If it is not possible to rectify the malfunction, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the electric sliding door



Sliding door button on the center console

Sliding door button on the center console

① Opens and closes the sliding door on the right side of the vehicle

Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)

You must reset the sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- If the sliding door is open: press button ① on the center console or sliding door button ③ on the door sill (B-pillar) and hold until the door is closed.

or

- Close the sliding door with the door handle (→ page 55).
- Then briefly press button ① on the center console or sliding door button ③ on the door

sill (B-pillar) once, or pull the door handle (→ page 55) to completely open the sliding door.
The sliding door is operational.

Rear-end doors

Opening and closing the rear-end doors from outside

WARNING Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

When you open a rear-end door, the following can occur:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

▶ Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.

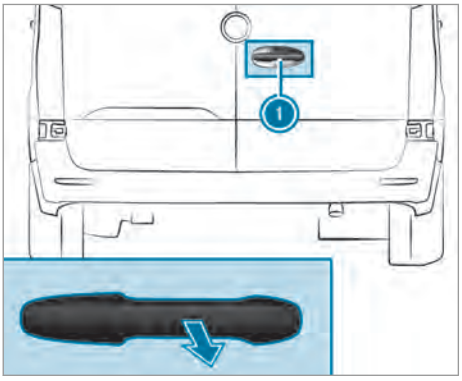
▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

NOTE Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.

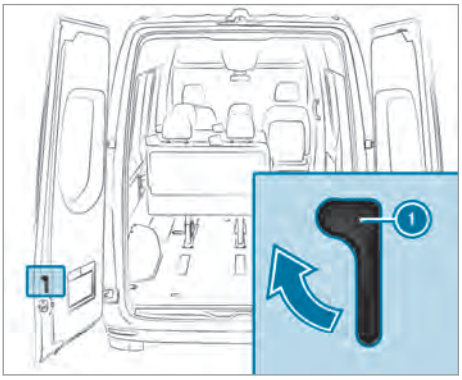
Opening the right rear-end door



▶ Pull handle 1.

▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

Opening the left rear-end door



▶ Make sure that the right rear-end door is open and engaged.

▶ Pull release handle 1 in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

Opening the rear-end doors fully

▶ Open the a rear-end door outwards beyond the first detent (90°).

▶ Open the rear-end door fully.
The rear-end door will stay in the stop position.

Closing the rear-end doors from outside

- ▶ Close the left rear-end door firmly from outside.
- ▶ Close the right rear-end door firmly from outside.

Opening rear-end doors with door retainer more than 90°

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

When you open a rear-end door, the following can occur:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

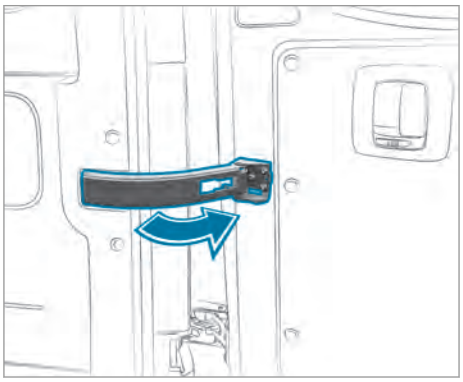
Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

- ▶ Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

! **NOTE** Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.



- ▶ Open the rear-end door to about 45°.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door retainer in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Open the rear door more than 90°, so that the door retainer cannot engage.
- ▶ Release the door retainer and open the rear-end door fully.

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

When you open a rear-end door, the following can occur:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

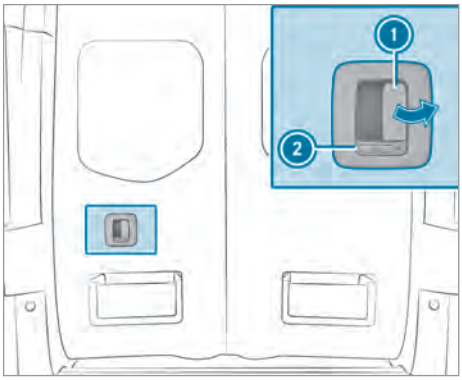
Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

- ▶ Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

NOTE Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.



The [🔓] symbol indicates that the rear-end door is unlocked.

- **To unlock:** slide latch (2) to the left.
  The [🔓] symbol is visible.
- **To open:** pull opening lever (1) and open the rear-end door.
- Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.
- **To close:** make sure that the left rear-end door is closed.
- Pull the right rear-end door firmly to by the door handle.
- **To lock:** slide latch (2) to the right
  The [🔒] symbol is visible.

Partition sliding door

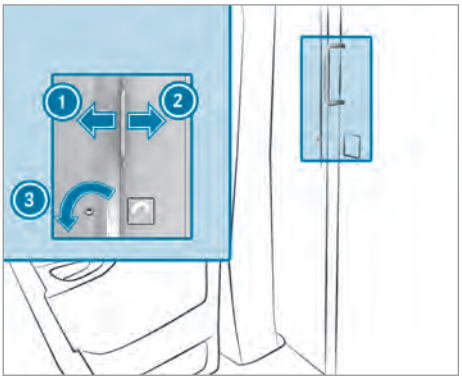
Opening and closing the partition sliding door

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the partition sliding door is not engaged

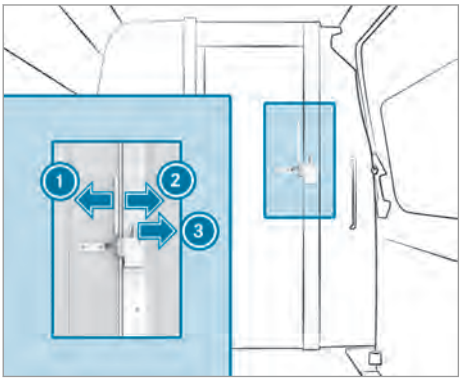
The partition sliding door may move on its own while the vehicle is in motion.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- Before every journey, close the partition sliding door and ensure that it is engaged.



Partition from the cab

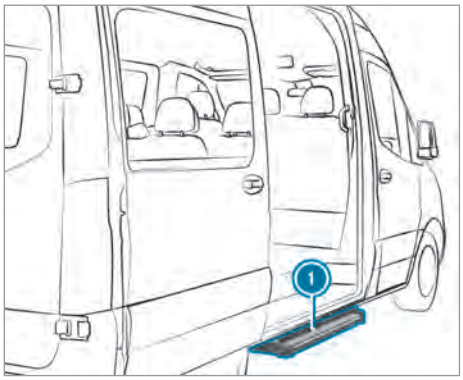


Partition from the cargo compartment

- **To open:** turn the key to the left (3) from the cab or push the lever to the right (3) from the cargo compartment.
  The sliding door is unlocked.
- Push the sliding door as far as it will go to the right (2) from the cab or to the left (1) from the cargo compartment.
- **To close:** push the sliding door to the left (1) from the cab or to the right (2) from the cargo compartment until it engages.
  You can lock the sliding door from the cab with the key.

Electrical step

Function of the electrical step



Your vehicle's sliding door may be equipped with an electrical step.

Electrical step 1 automatically extends when the sliding door opens, and retracts after the sliding door closes. Electrical step 1 is equipped with obstacle detection at the front. If the step meets an obstacle while extending, it stops. Once you have removed the obstacle, you must first close the sliding door then re-open it so that the step extends completely.

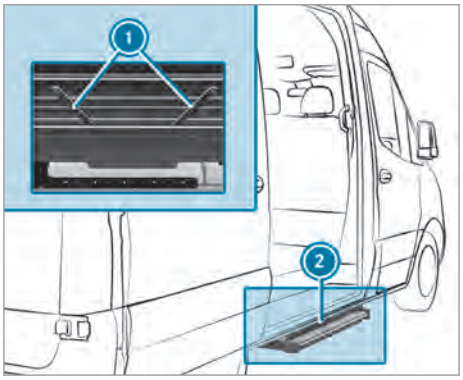
If the electrical step prevents loading, you can block it via obstacle detection when the sliding door opens. The electrical step then remains retracted and a fork-lift truck or other lifting vehicle can move closer to the cargo compartment.

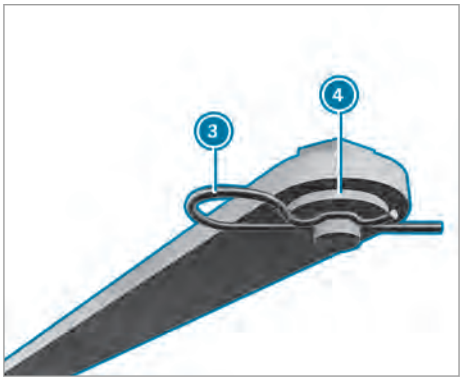
ⓘ The display shows the Step Not Extended See Operator's Manual message or the step not extended malfunction message.
When the ignition is switched off, a warning tone will sound if obstacle detection is blocked. The tone lasts for two minutes.
When the ignition is switched on, the warning tone will sound continuously.

Vehicles with an Instrument Display (color display): if the display shows the Step Not Retracted See Operator's Manual message or Step Not Extended See Operator's Manual message and a warning tone sounds, electrical step 1 is malfunctioning (→ page 282).

If electrical step 1 is malfunctioning, the step may not extend or retract, or do so only partially. After a malfunction occurs, you must retract and lock electrical step 1 manually in order to continue your journey (→ page 60). Before passengers exit the vehicle, inform them that electrical step 1 may be missing.

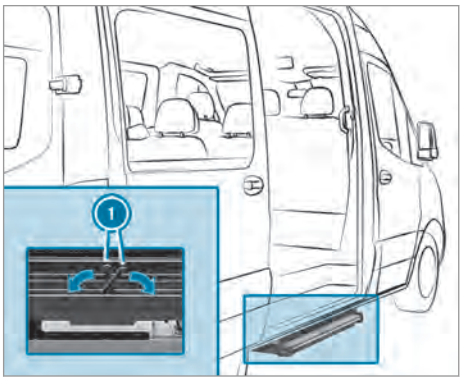
Releasing the electrical step in an emergency (manual retraction)





If the electrical step does not automatically retract, you must manually retract the step and lock it in order to continue driving.

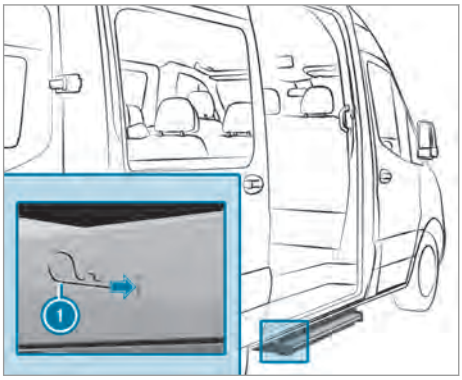
- ▶ On the underside of step 2 on both bars 1 remove the spring cotters 3 from the pin.
- ▶ Remove the washers 4 and detach both bars.



▶ Fold bars ① into the step's housing.

▶ Slide the step into its housing.

ⓘ When securing the step for the first time, you must puncture a foil with the spring cotters.



▶ On both sides, insert spring cotters ① through the housing's holes and into the step as far as they will go.
The step has been secured in its housing.

Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

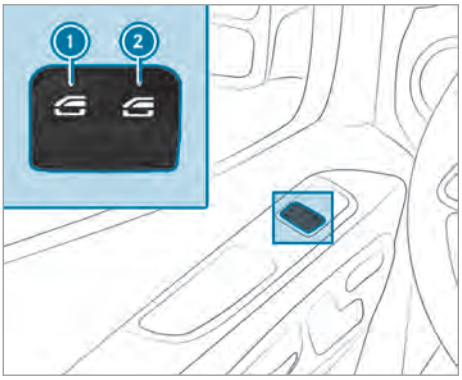
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



▶ **To open manually:** press and hold button ① or ②.

▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold button ① or ②.

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- **To open completely:** briefly press button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- **To close completely:** briefly pull button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button ① or ② again.

ⓘ If an object blocks a side window during the automatic closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

ⓘ If automatic operation of the side window does not work, there is no anti-entrapment function.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last ⅙ in (4 mm) of the closing path
- during resetting
- when the side window is closed again manually immediately after automatic reversing

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the [ ] button to open the side window again.

Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

The "convenience opening" function can only be operated using the key. The key must be in close proximity to the driver's or co-driver door.

- Press and hold the [🔓] button on the key.

  The following functions are performed:

  - The vehicle is unlocked
  - The side windows are opened
- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the [🔓] button.

Closing the side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Press and hold the [🔒] button on the key.

  The following functions are performed:

  - the vehicle is locked
  - the side windows are closed
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [🔒] button.

Adjusting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 107).
- ▶ Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and the cause is not obvious.	▶ Check to see if there are any objects in the window guide. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature will then not be active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to re-open the side window. If a side window is obstructed during closing, and reopens again slightly, you can proceed as follows: ▶ Immediately after the window is obstructed, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for an additional second. The side window is closed with increased force. If the side window is obstructed again and reopens slightly, you can proceed as follows: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery with the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 48).

Anti-theft prevention

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off, and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. If the key is left inside the vehicle, anyone can start the engine.

ⓘ In the event the engine does not start despite the vehicle's starter battery having sufficient charge, the immobilizer is defective. Contact a qualified specialist workshop or call 1-800-367-6372 (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- a side door is opened
- the rear-end door is opened
- the hood is opened
- the interior motion sensor is triggered (→ page 65)
- the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 64)

ATA is automatically armed after approximately five seconds in the following situation:

- after the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey

When the ATA system is armed, indicator lamp ① flashes in the overhead control panel.

ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the Smart-Key.
- After pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey inside the vehicle.

Arming/disarming ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

If the alarm system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- A door is opened.
- The hood is opened

ⓘ The alarm is not deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Arming and disarming

▶ **To arm:** close all the doors.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel flashes.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key.
Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel goes out.

ⓘ The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door within 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle.

Stopping the alarm

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button with the key inside the vehicle.
The alarm stops.

Function of the tow-away alarm

Function of the tow-away alarm

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes when the tow-away alarm is activated. This can be the case if the vehicle is raised on one side, for example.

Arming/disarming the tow-away alarm

Arming/disarming

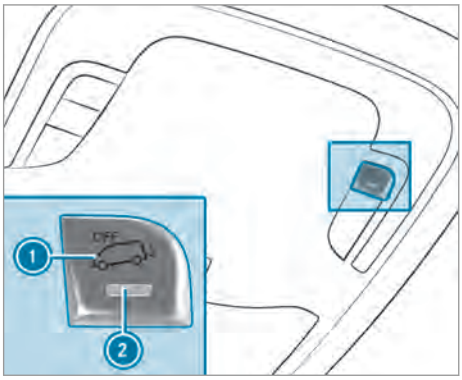
▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 40 seconds:

▶ Open the vehicle with the key.
The tow-away alarm is deactivated.

The tow-away alarm is only armed when the following components are closed:

- the driver's door and the front-passenger door
- the side doors
- the rear-end doors

Deactivating



▶ Switch off the power supply (→ page 107).

▶ Press button ①.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for approximately five seconds.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The tow-away alarm is deactivated.

The tow-away alarm remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the tow-away alarm when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

This will prevent false alarms.

Interior motion sensor

Function

If the activated the interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Activating/deactivating the interior motion sensor

Activating

▶ Close the side windows.

▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the inside rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the headliner. This will prevent false alarms.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is activated after approximately 30 seconds.

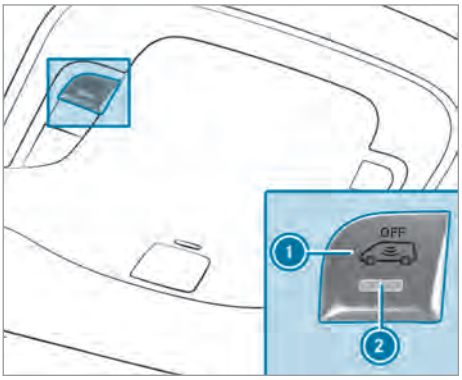
The interior motion sensor is only activated when the following components are closed:

- the driver's door and the co-driver door
- the side doors
- the rear-end doors

Deactivating

▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivating



▶ Switch off the power supply (→ page 107).

▶ Press button ①.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for about five seconds.

▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor when locking your vehicle in the following situations:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- if the side windows remain open
- when transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example

This will prevent false alarms.

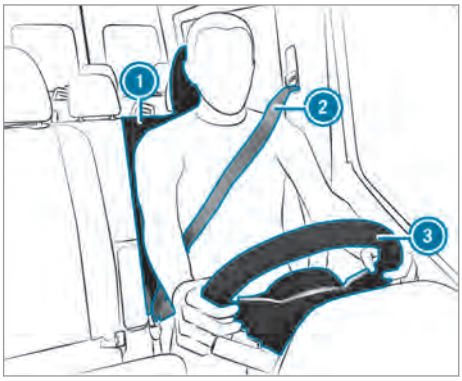
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: In particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ③, seat belt ② and driver's seat ①:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible.
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can easily depress the pedals all the way.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms in a slightly bent position.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can easily see all displays on the instrument display.
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Seats

Adjusting the front seats mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: In particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

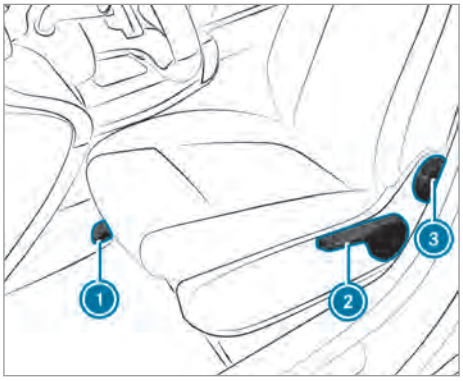
▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



① Seat fore-and-aft position
② Seat height
③ Seat backrest inclination

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ① and slide the seat into the desired position. Ensure that the seat is engaged.

▶ **To set the seat height:** keep on pressing or pulling lever ② until the required seat height has been reached.

▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seats mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: In particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

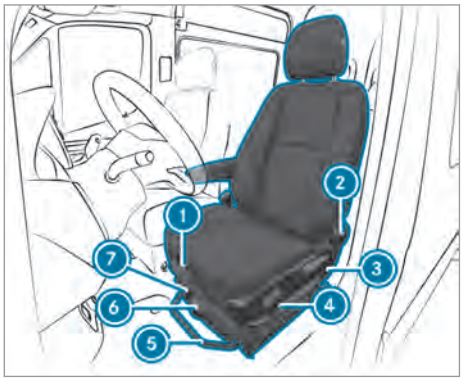
▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



Example image of comfort suspension seat

1. Seat cushion length
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion inclination
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat suspension
7. Vibration limiting

▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 1 and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 2 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

▶ **To adjust the seat height:** pull or push lever 3 until the desired position has been reached.

▶ **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** rotate handwheel 4 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 5 and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Ensure that the seat is engaged.

▶ **To adjust the seat suspension:** take your weight off the seat.

▶ Using handwheel 6, set the body weight (88 lbs (40 kg) to 265 lbs (120 kg)) so that the seat suspension works optimally. If you set a higher weight, the seat suspension will become firmer. The seat will then not vibrate as much. If the seat vibrates often and significantly, you can engage it in the lower area.

▶ **To engage vibration limiting:** turn lever 7 upwards.
The next time the seat vibrates, it will engage.

▶ **To release vibration limiting:** turn lever 7 to the right.
The seat can vibrate.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted while the ignition is off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

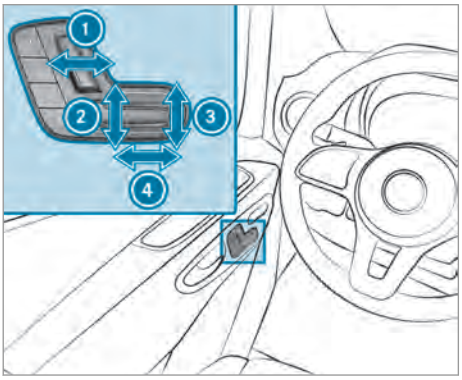
▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

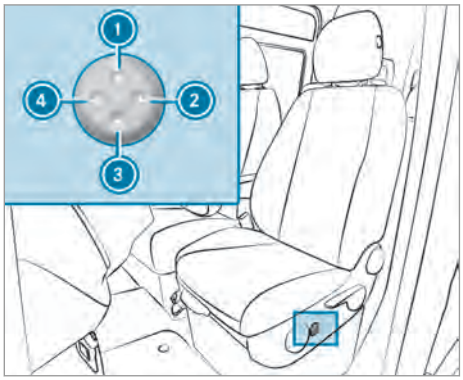
▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 72).

Setting 4-way lumbar support



1. Higher
2. Weaker
3. Lower
4. Stronger

▶ Use buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the backrest curvature individually to your spine.

Operating the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

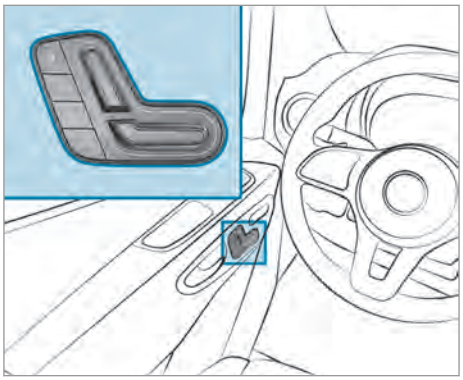
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing seat settings

Seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function. You can adjust the seat and the backrest.



▶ Adjust the seat into the desired position.

▶ Press memory button M together with one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

▶ **To call up:** press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat is in the stored position.

Rotating the front seats

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries due to the driver's seat and front passenger seat not being engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

▶ Engage the driver's seat- and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before starting the engine.

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° to the exit.

▶ Ensure that the parking brake is applied and the brake lever is down as far as it will go (→ page 138).

▶ Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient free space to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (→ page 79).

▶ Slide the front passenger seat forward before rotating it (→ page 67).

▶ **To rotate the seat:** push lever ① towards the door and rotate the seat slightly inwards. The turning device will be unlocked.

▶ Release lever ① again.

▶ Rotate the seat outwards or inwards into the required position.

Folding the co-driver bench seat cushion forwards and backwards

▶ **To fold the seat cushion forwards:** lift the seat cushion out of front anchorage ①.

▶ Pull the seat cushion out of rear anchorage ② and move it slightly forwards.

▶ Fold the rear edge of the seat cushion upwards.

ⓘ You can stow individual objects in the stowage space beneath the co-driver bench seat.

▶ **To fold the seat cushion backwards:** fold the rear edge of the seat cushion downwards.

▶ Slide the seat cushion under the seat backrest into rear anchorage ②.

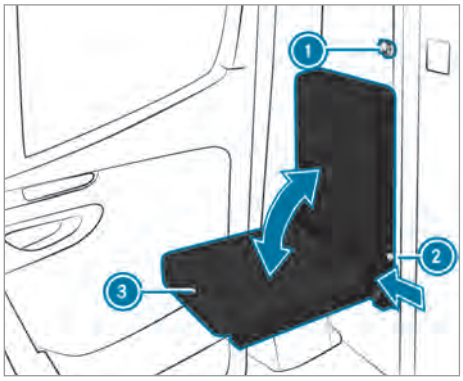
▶ Push the front seat cushion downwards until it engages in front anchorage ①.

Folding the folding seat up or down

WARNING Risk of injury when using the folding seat due to inserted key

When the key is in the lock of the partition sliding door, it can come into contact with the person on the folding seat.

▶ Always remove the key from the partition sliding door before a person sits on the folding seat.



▶ Remove key ① from the partition sliding door.

▶ Press the push button on catch ② and fold seat cushion ③ up or down.

▶ Release push button on catch ② when seat cushion ③ reaches its end position.

▶ Move seat cushion ③ until it has locked. The push button on catch ② must be completely flush with the seat frame.

Installing and removing the rear bench seat

WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seat

If the rear seat is unsuitable, the seat belts may not perform their intended protective function.

▶ Install the rear seat bench as described and only in the direction of travel.

▶ Installation of the rear bench seat in a face-to-face position is not permitted.

▶ Use only rear bench seats that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat is not locked in place

If the rear seat is not stable, it may tip over during a journey.

▶ Before setting off, ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged. The red indicator tabs must not be visible on the release handle.

▶ If the red indicator tabs are visible on the release handle, re-engage the rear bench seat.

WARNING Risk of injury when installing and removing the rear bench seat

When you install or remove the rear bench seat, body parts such as feet may become trapped when the rear bench seat is tipped.

▶ When installing and removing the rear bench seat, ensure that there are no body parts between the rear bench seat and the floor.

NOTE Damage to the rear bench seat rollers due to misuse

If the rear bench seat is used improperly or removed incorrectly, the rear bench seat rollers may be damaged.

▶ If the rear bench seat is in the seat shell, do not pull it towards the rear-end door. Roll the rear seat only beside the seat shells.

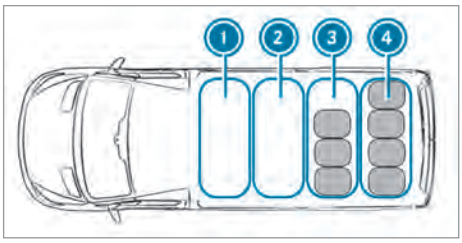
▶ Do not roll or use the rear bench seat as a means of transport when removed.

Installation position of three-person and four-person rear bench seat with strut

The three-person rear bench seat is available with or without a strut. The four-person rear bench seat is available only with a strut.

The strut is located on the back of the rear bench seat.

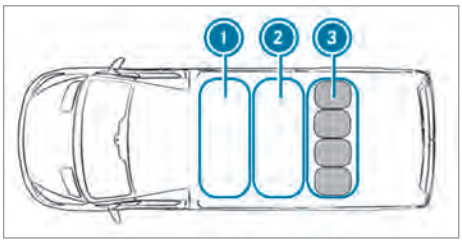
Install the three-person rear bench seat with strut only in the third row of seats (above the rear axle). Install the four-person rear bench seat only on the last row of seats.



Vehicles with four rows of seats

1. First row of seats
2. Second row of seats
3. Third row of seats: three-person rear bench seat with strut
4. Fourth row of seats: four-person rear bench seat with strut

- Install the three-person rear bench seat on the third row of seats 3.
- Install the four-person rear bench seat on the fourth row of seats 4.

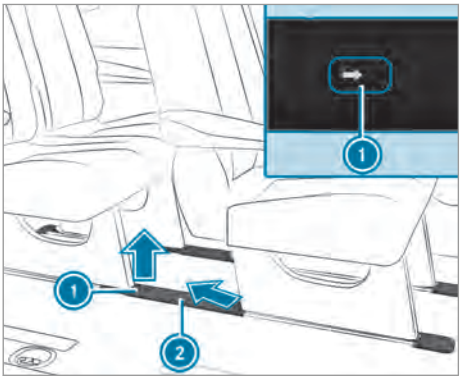


Vehicles with three rows of seats

1. First row of seats
2. Second row of seats
3. Third row of seats: four-person rear bench seat with strut

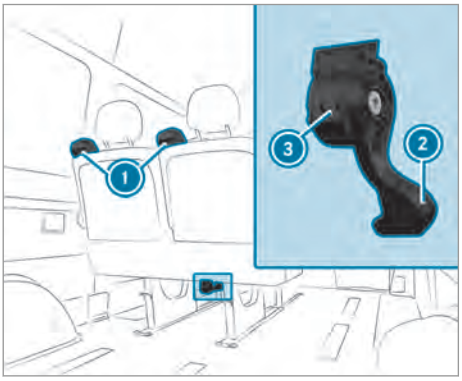
- Install the four-person rear bench seat on the third row of seats 3.

Removing the rear bench seat

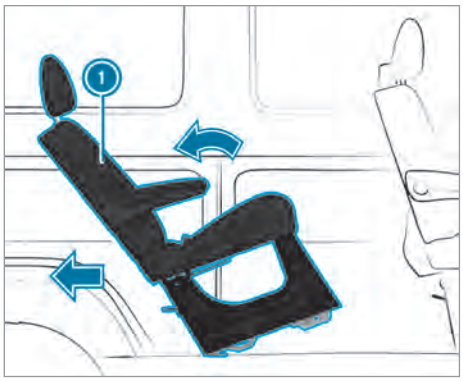


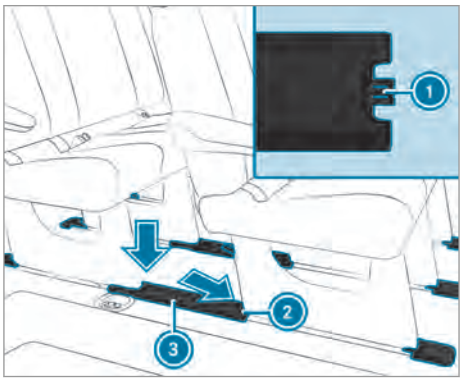
Perform these tasks carefully with the assistance of a second person.

- **To remove the covers of the seat shells:** push retaining clip 1 in the direction of the arrow and detach cover 2 by pushing it up and back at an angle.



- Push release handle 2 for the bench seat all the way down and hold it there. At the same time, tilt the bench seat backwards slightly using the release handle and pull it slightly backwards.
- Let go of the release handle.
  The locks on the bench seat legs will be unlocked and red indicator tabs 3 on the housing of release handle 2 will be visible.
- Hold the unlocked bench seat by grab handles 1 and pull backwards slightly.





▶ Tilt bench seat ① backwards and pull it out of the seat shells.

ⓘ If the bench seat cannot be pulled out of the seat shells, the bench seat may be wedged in the seat anchorage. This can happen if the bench seat is tilted too far backwards.

If the seat cannot be pulled out of the seat shells, proceed as follows:

▶ Tilt the bench seat forwards without engaging it.

▶ Pull the bench seat backwards again using release handle ②.

▶ Tilt the bench seat slightly backwards and pull it out of the seat shells.

▶ To remove or store the bench seat, place it next to the seat shells and roll it towards the rear-end doors.

or

▶ Lift the bench seat out from the side to store it.

ⓘ It may be necessary for the bench seats in front or behind to be removed.

▶ **To attach the covers of the seat shells:** hold cover ③ such that retaining lug ① is pointing towards rear seat anchorage ②.

▶ Insert cover ③ into rear seat anchorage ② by pushing it downwards at an angle and then clip it to the seat shell.

▶ After removing the rear bench seats, ensure that the rear bench seats stand firmly and cannot tip over when in storage.

Please note that the metallic seat support in the vehicle floor will heat up during a journey if the rear seating has been removed.

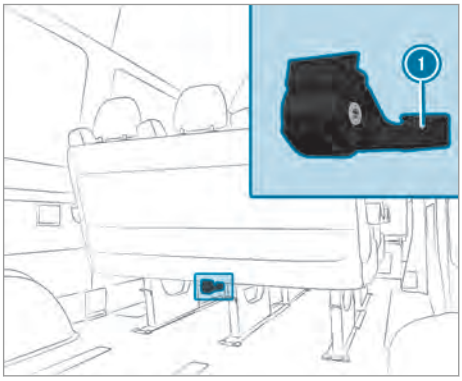
Installing the rear bench seat

Warning notice on the rear bench seat

Secure engagement of the rear bench seat is guaranteed only if the seat anchorages are kept clean and free of objects.

ⓘ In vehicles registered as passenger vehicles, observe the maximum permitted number of seats.

- Remove the covers of the seat shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".
- Ensure that there are no objects in the seat anchorages and seat shells.
- Position the bench seat behind the installation position.
- Hold the bench seat by the grab handles and tilt it backwards.
- Roll the bench seat forwards on the level plastic carriers.
- Ensure that the rear legs of the bench seat are engaged.



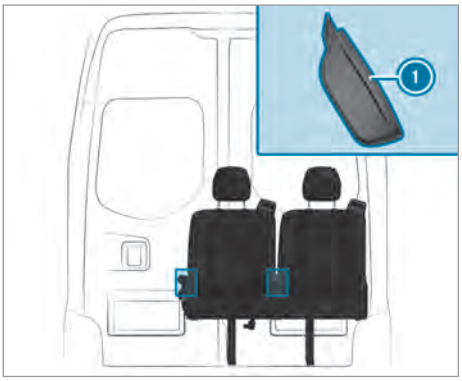
- Tilt the bench seat forwards firmly until the locks on the front legs of the bench seat engage audibly.
  The locks on the front legs of the bench seat will now be locked and the red indicator tabs on the housing of release handle (1) should no longer be visible.

ⓘ If the red indicator tabs on the release handle housing are visible, the bench seat is not correctly engaged.

If the bench seat is not correctly engaged, you can rectify this situation as follows:

- Unlock the bench seat again and tilt it forwards firmly until the locks on the bench seat front legs engage audibly.
- Attach the covers of the seat shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".

Adjusting the seat backrest of the rear bench seat



ⓘ If a partition is installed: the rear bench seat must not come into contact with the partition at any time.

- Move the seat backrest to the desired position.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint mechanically

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: In particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

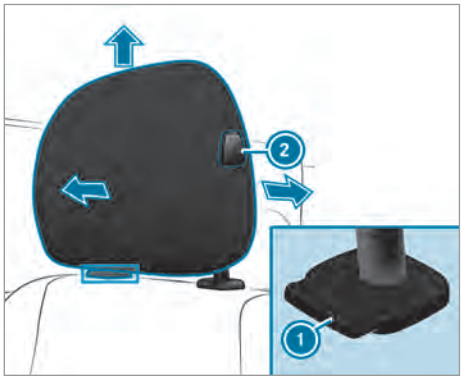
WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of the head as possible.



Head restraint (example of luxury head restraint on the driver's seat)

- **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

ⓘ Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

- **To lower:** press release button ②, slide the head restraint downwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

ⓘ Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

- **To move forwards:** press release button ① and pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.
- **To move backwards:** press release button ① and slide the head restraint backwards into the desired position.
- **To remove:** press release button ② and pull the head restraint up and out.
- **To install:** press the head restraint with detent into the holes on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel until it engages.

Switching the seat heating on and off

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

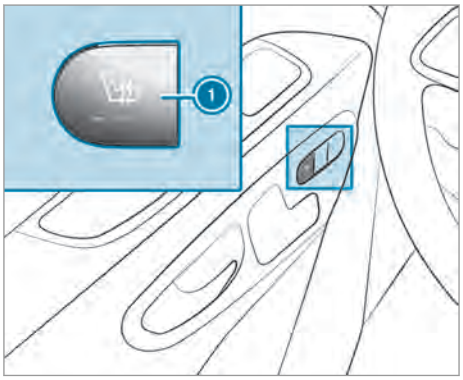
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.



- **To switch on:** press button ①.
  All indicator lamps on the button light up.
- **To lower the level:** press button ① until the required heating level is reached.
  Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps light up.
- **To switch off:** press button ① until all indicator lamps are off.

ⓘ The seat heating automatically switches back out of the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: In particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

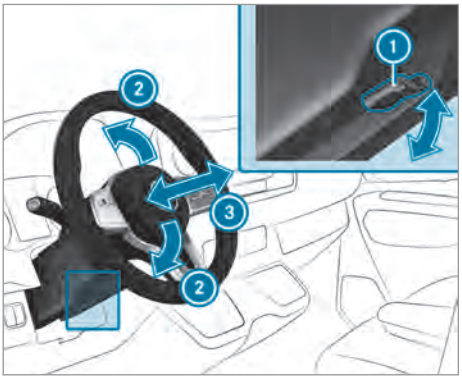
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Adjusting the steering wheel



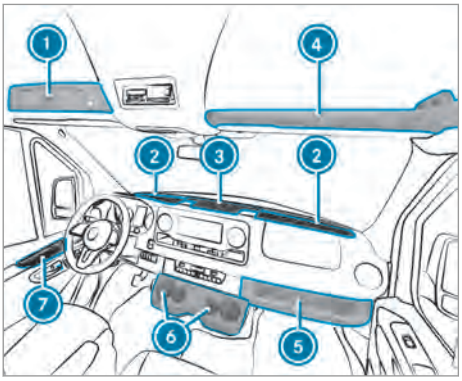
① Lever
② Steering column height
③ Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment

- **To unlock:** swing lever ① down as far as it will go.
  The steering wheel is unlocked.
- **To lock:** pull lever ① up as far as it will go.
  The steering wheel is locked.

Stowage areas

Overview of the front stowage compartments

Overview of the front storage compartments
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 182).



① Lockable compartment above windshield (subject to a maximum load of 4 lb (2 kg))
② Windshield storage compartment with two cup holders/ashtray storage space

Storage compartment with cover, depending on specification

3 Center console storage compartment with USB port, charging interface, NFC interface and 12 V socket

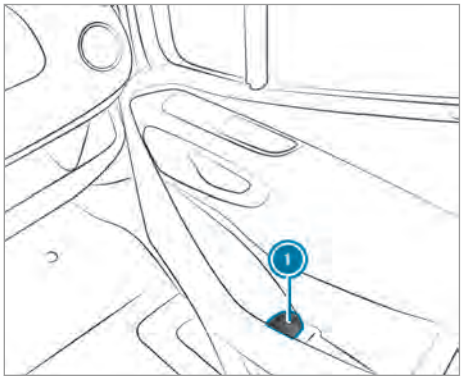
4 Storage compartment above windshield (subject to a maximum load of 5 lb (2.5 kg))

5 Front passenger side storage compartment (subject to a maximum load of 11 lb (5 kg))

6 Cup holders (→ page 80)

7 Storage compartment in the doors

Information about the bottle holder



1 Bottle holder in the front doors (example: front passenger door)

Cup holders

Overview of cup holders in the center console

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

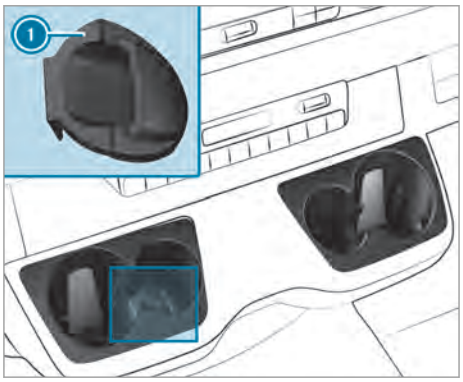
The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.

▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



The cup holders for the driver and co-driver are in the center console.

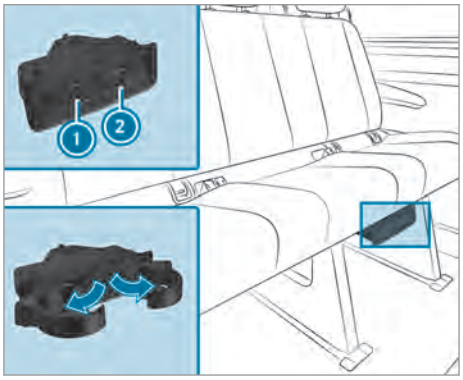
Key holder 1 for vehicles with a reduced antenna detection range (KEYLESS-START) is located in the driver's cup holder.

Opening the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment

WARNING Risk of injury when getting out, due to extended cup holder

If the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment is extended when you are getting out, you may bump into it.

▶ Before getting out, slide the cup holder back under the rear bench seat.



▶ **To open:** press cup holder ① or ②.
▶ Fold out the cup holder.
▶ **To close:** slide cup holder ① or ② back in until it engages.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using ashtrays

▶ **To use the ashtray:** place the closed ashtray in a cup holder in the windshield storage compartments.
▶ Check that the ashtray is seated securely.
ⓘ Do not place the ashtray in the center console cup holders. It cannot sit securely here.

Using the cigarette lighter in the center console

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

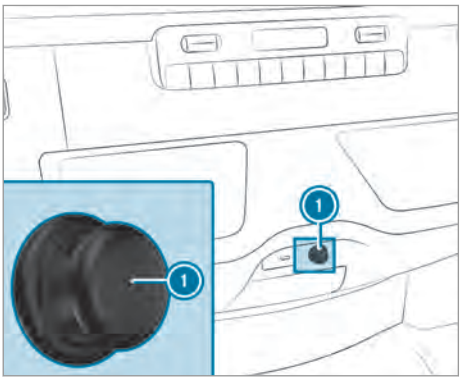
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on



▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.
The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.

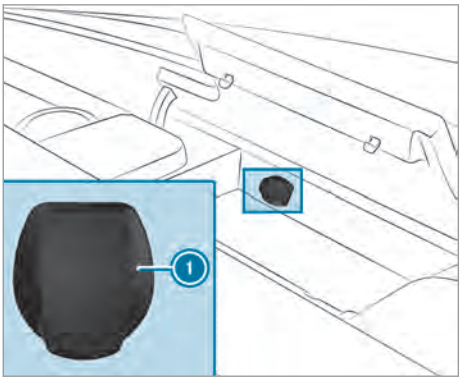
Sockets

Using the 12 V sockets

Requirements:

- Only devices with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A) may be connected.

12 V socket in storage compartment



▶ Open the lid of the storage compartment in the center console .
▶ Fold up cover ① of the socket.
▶ Insert the plug of the device.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has additional 12 V sockets:

- In the lower control panel in the front center console
- In the driver's seat
- In the cargo compartment

Using the 115 V socket in the lower control panel

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

If a suitable device is connected, the 115 V socket will be carrying a high voltage. If the connecting cable or the 115 V socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet, you could receive an electric shock.

▶ Only use dry and damage-free connecting cables.

▶ When the ignition is switched off, ensure that the 115 V socket is dry.

▶ If the 115 V socket is damaged or gets pulled out of the paneling, immediately have the socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop.

▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

▶ Do not reach into the socket.

▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

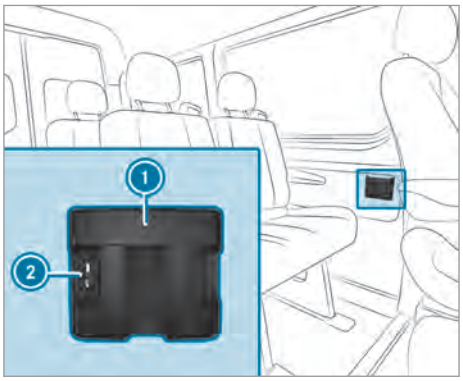
- The devices must be equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 watts are permitted.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.

▶ Open flap ③.

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ①.
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

If you will not be using the 115 V power socket, keep the flap closed.

Charging a mobile phone using the USB socket in the rear



▶ Place the mobile phone in stowage compartment ① and connect it to USB port ② to charge.

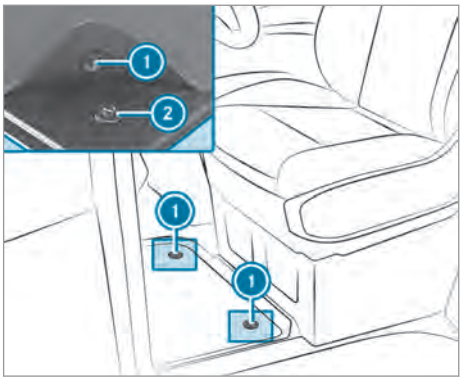
Installing or removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ **To install:** press pushbuttons ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mats off holders ②.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

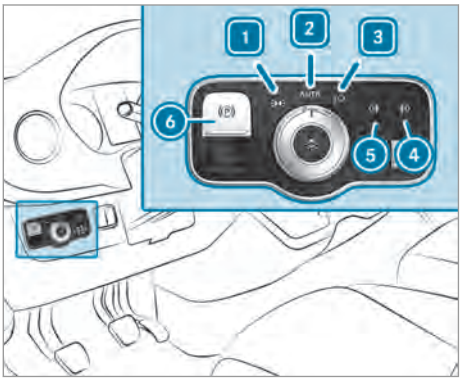
Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: Changing the headlamps is not necessary. The legal requirements will also be fulfilled in countries with left and right-hand traffic.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- ▶ 1 Activates or deactivates parking lights and license plate and instrument lighting.
- ▶ 2 AUTO Activates or deactivates automatic driving lights/daytime running lights (preferred light switch position).
- ▶ 3 Activates or deactivates low beam/high beam.
- ▶ 4 Activates or deactivates fog light.
- ▶ 5 Activates or deactivates rear fog light.
- ▶ 6 Applies or releases the electric parking brake(→ page 140)

ⓘ If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the light may still be on.

ⓘ The turn signal light, the high beam and the high-beam flasher are operated with the combination switch (→ page 85).

ⓘ Leaving the standing lights on for several hours drains the battery.
If the battery charge is very low, the standing lights will switch off automatically to enable the next vehicle start.

Automatic driving lights function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you. Turn the light switch from AUTO to immediately in the event of fog, snow or spray. Otherwise, the driving light is temporarily interrupted.

To switch the automatic driving lights on:

- Turn the light switch to the AUTO position. Switch the power supply on: the parking lamps will automatically switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

  The daytime running lamps are switched on when the engine is running. The parking lamps and the low beam also switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

  When the low beam is switched on, the indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will also switch on.

Activating/deactivating the fog light

Requirements:

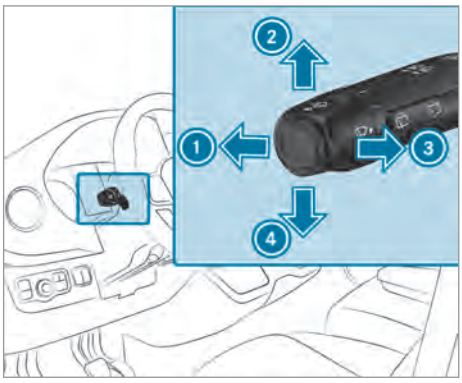
- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.
- The power supply or the engine has been switched on.

▶ **To switch the fog light on or off:** press button 7.

▶ **To switch the rear fog lamp on or off:** press button 6.

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

Operating the combination light switch



1. High beam
2. Right turn signal light
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Left turn signal light

▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

Switching on high beam

▶ Switch on the low beam (→ page 84).

▶ Push the combination switch forwards 1. The ≡D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

ⓘ The high beam switches to the AUTO position only in darkness and when the engine is running.

▶ **To switch off:** push combination switch forwards 1 or briefly pull it in the direction of arrow 3 (the action for headlamp flashing switches high beam off).
The ≡D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Highbeam Assist:** when Highbeam Assist is active, it controls the activation and deactivation of the high beam (→ page 86).

Headlamp flashing

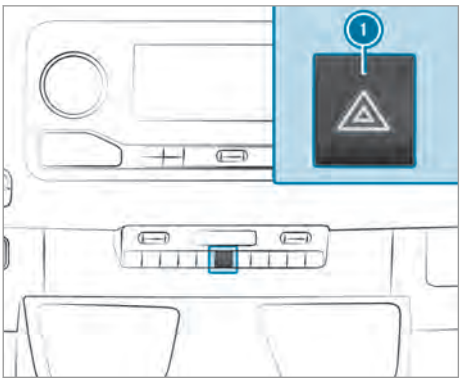
▶ Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal lights

▶ **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction 2 or 4 until it engages. In the case of larger steering movements, the combination switch will automatically switch back.

▶ **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction 2 or 4. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off

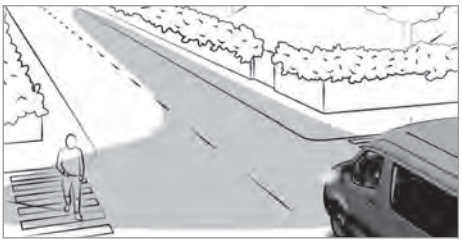


▶ Press button 1.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

ⓘ The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the roadway over a wide angle in the turning

direction, e.g. enabling better visibility in tight bends.

The function is active under the following conditions:

- The speed is less than 37 mph (60 km/h) and the indicator has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- The speed is between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but is switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

ⓘ When reverse gear is engaged, the lighting switches to the opposite side.

Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h), the system will switch to the following setting:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds lower than 16 mph (25 km/h) or if there is sufficient street lighting, the system will switch to the following setting:

- High beam will automatically switch off.

System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take the road, weather or traffic conditions into consideration.

The detection of obstacles may be restricted if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or covered.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Highbeam Assist on/off

Requirements

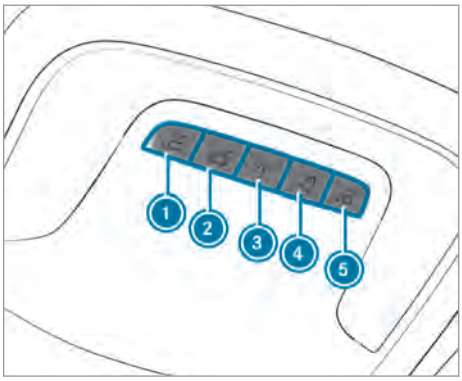
- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

▶ **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If high beam is automatically switched on in darkness, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adjusting the interior lighting

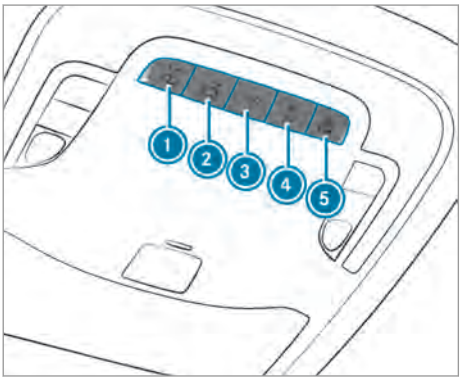
Adjusting the interior lighting



Versions 1 to 4

- ① Switches the front-left reading lamp on/off
- ② **To switch off the automatic interior lighting control:** press the button. The interior lighting will switch on automatically if you:
  - Unlock the vehicle or
  - Open a door
- ③ Switches the (front) interior lighting on/off.
- ④ Switches the rear/cargo compartment lighting on/off.
- ⑤ Switches the front-right reading lamp on/off

Adjusting the interior lighting for body manufacturer add-on equipment



Variants 1 and 2 combined

① Switches the front left reading lamp on/off

② Activates/deactivates automatic interior lighting control

③ Switches the front interior lighting on/off

④ Switches the body manufacturer lamps on/off

⑤ Switches the front right reading lamp on/off

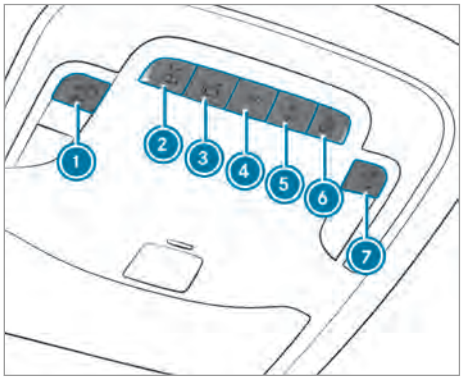
- **To switch the front left reading lamp on/off:** press button ①.
- **To deactivate automatic interior lighting control:** press button ②.
  Interior lighting control will switch on automatically if you do the following, for example:
  - Unlock the vehicle
  - Open a door
- **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press button ③.
- **To switch body manufacturer lamps on/off:** press button ④.
  - Your vehicle may be equipped with a functional feedback system: will light up in red if the body manufacturer lamps are switched on.
  - If the body manufacturer lamps have been activated manually, they will remain active for an extended period of time after locking.

ⓘ This period of time is shortened if there is undervoltage in the starter battery.

ⓘ The body manufacturer lamps can be switched on only when the battery voltage is stable.

▶ **To switch the front right reading lamp on/off:** press button ⑤.

Adjusting interior lighting on bus equipment



① AUTO Activates/deactivates bus function
② Switches the front left reading lamp on/off
③ OFF Activates/deactivates automatic interior lighting control
④ Switches the front interior lighting on/off
⑤ Switches passenger compartment lighting on/off
⑥ Switches the front right reading lamp on/off
⑦ Switches reading lights in the passenger compartment on/off

▶ **To activate the bus function:** press button ①.
The LED lights up.

The bus function is in one of the following modes:

- **Stop mode**
  If the vehicle comes to a halt at a bus stop, for example, and the passenger door opens, the passenger compartment will be illuminated and undimmed.
- **Driving mode**
  If all doors are closed and the vehicle is traveling faster than walking pace, the passenger compartment will be illuminated but dimmed.
- **Automatic off mode**
  If automatic interior lighting control ③ is deactivated, and thereby automatic off mode is active, the passenger compartment will be continuously illuminated (dimmed).

When the bus function is activated, the passenger compartment lighting on/off modes can be selected using button ⑤. Passenger compartment lighting is then deactivated completely. When button ⑤ is pressed again to switch passenger compartment lighting on/off, the bus function is again in one of the modes.

- If automatic interior lighting control ③ was previously activated, automatic off mode will be inactive again.
- If automatic off mode was not previously activated, either driving or stop mode is active.

ⓘ The bus function can be used to switch passenger compartment lighting on/off without using button ⑤. The passenger compartment lighting must not be switched on beforehand.

▶ **To deactivate the bus function:** press button ①.
The LED does not light up.

▶ **To switch the front left reading lamp on or off:** press button ②.

▶ **To deactivate the automatic interior lighting:** press button ③.
The interior lighting control will switch on automatically, for example, if you:

- Unlock the vehicle
- Open a door

▶ **To switch front interior lighting on or off:** press button ④.

▶ **To switch passenger compartment lighting on or off:** press button ⑤.

▶ **To switch the front right reading lamp on or off:** press button ⑥.

▶ **To switch reading lights on in the passenger compartment:** press button ⑦.
The LED lights up.

Passengers can switch the reading lamps on and off.

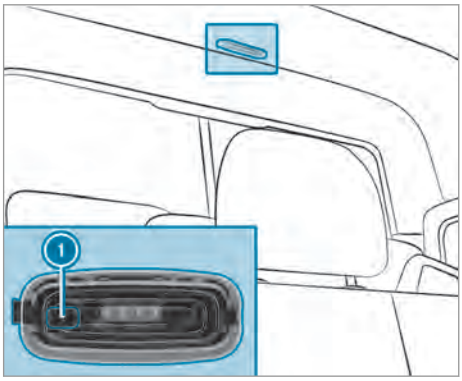
▶ **To switch reading lights off in the passenger compartment:** press button ⑦. The LED does not light up.

Passengers can no longer operate the reading lamps.

Switching the reading lamp above the passenger seat on and off (bus equipment)

▶ Press the button above the passenger seat.

Rear interior lighting



▶ ① Switches rear compartment/cargo compartment lamp on or off

Motion detector

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by laser beam from motion detector

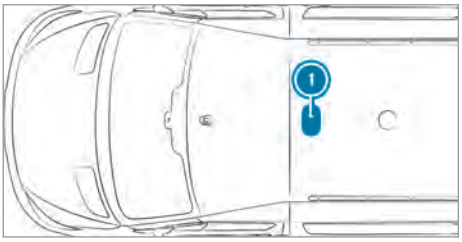
The motion detector transmits invisible radiation from LEDs (light-emitting diodes).

These LEDs are classified under the 1M laser class and can cause retina damage in the following situations:

- If you look directly into the unfiltered laser beam from the motion detector for an extended period
- If you look directly into the laser beam of the motion detector with optical instruments such as eyeglasses or a magnifying glass.

▶ Never look directly into the laser beam.

The motion detector is located in the cargo compartment behind the partition, in the middle of the roof.



① Position of motion detector

If the vehicle is equipped with a motion detector, the cargo compartment lighting is also activated via the motion detector.

If the motion detector detects movement in the cargo compartment while the vehicle is stationary, the cargo compartment lighting will switch on for approximately two minutes.

The cargo compartment lighting can be switched on via the motion detector if:

- The vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied and you are not depressing the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position P and you are not depressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle has not been locked from the outside using the key.

If no change to the vehicle, such as a door opening, is detected over several hours, the motion detector will automatically switch off. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Changing bulbs

Instructions for replacing light sources

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

When you are replacing the light bulb, observe the following:

- Do not use any light bulb that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the light bulb may explode.
- The bulb may explode if it is hot or if you touch, drop or scratch it.
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the light bulb. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold state and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.
- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

If your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps, you can check this as follows: the light cone will move from top to bottom and back again when the vehicle starts. For this to work, low beam needs to have been switched on before the vehicle is started.

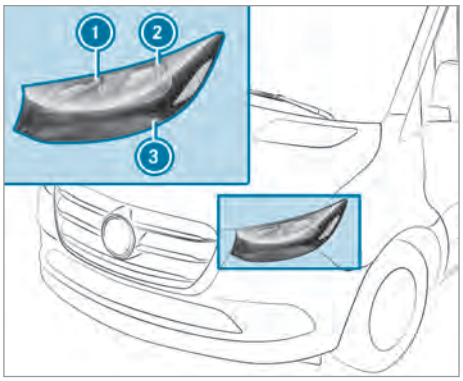
Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

If the new light bulb also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Overview of front light source types

You can replace the following light sources.



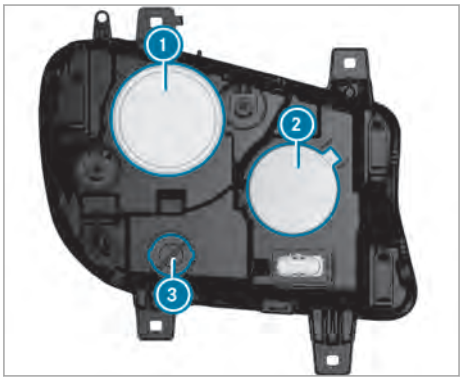
Halogen headlamps

1. High beam/daytime running lamps: H15 55 W/15 W
2. Low beam/perimeter light: H7 55 W/W 5 W
3. Turn signal light: 3457 NAK 28 W

Replacing halogen headlamps

Requirements:

- **Low beam:** bulb type H7 55 W
- **High beam/daytime running lamps:** bulb type H15 55 W/15 W
- **Perimeter lights:** bulb type W 5 W
- **Turn signal lights:** bulb type 3457 NAK 28 W



1. Low beam/perimeter light housing cover
2. High beam/daytime running lamps housing cover
3. Turn signal light socket

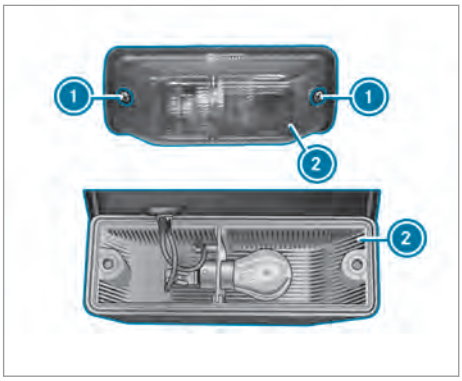
▶ Switch off the lighting system.

- **Low beam/perimeter light:** remove housing cover ① towards the rear.
- Pull out the socket towards the rear.
- Remove the bulb from the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- Align and insert the socket.
- Attach housing cover ①.
- **High beam/daytime running lamps:** remove housing cover ② towards the rear.
- Turn the socket counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- Remove the bulb from the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Attach housing cover ②.
- **Turn signal light:**
- Turn socket ③ counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Gently turn the bulb counter-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Insert socket ③ and turn it clockwise.

Additional turn signal light

Requirements:

- **Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles):** bulb type P 21 W

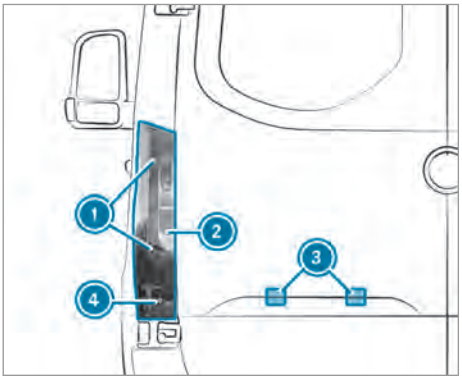


- Switching off the lighting system.
- Unscrew screws ① and remove lens ②.
- Gently turn the bulb counter-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Place lens ② in position and tighten the screws ①.

Replacing rear light bulbs (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)

Overview of rear bulb types (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)

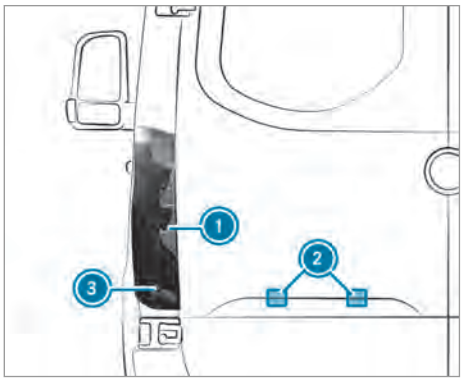
You can replace the following bulbs.



Vehicles with standard tail lamps

① Brake light/tail light/perimeter light: P 21 W
② Backing up light: P 21 W
③ License plate lamp: W 5 W
④ Rear fog light: P 21 W

You can replace the following bulbs.



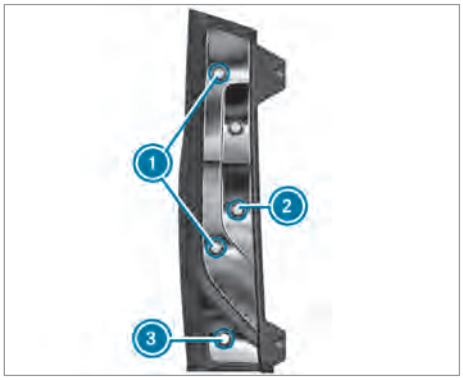
Vehicles with partial LED tail lamps

1. Backing up light: P 21 W
2. License plate lamp: W 5 W
3. Rear fog light: P 21 W

Changing the tail lamps (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)

Requirements:

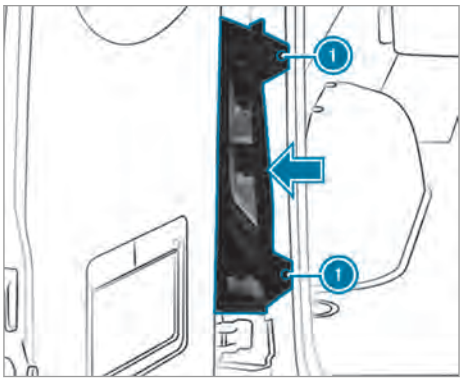
- **Brake lights/tail lights/perimeter lights:** bulb type P 21 W
- **Backing up lights:** bulb type P 21 W
- **Rear fog lights:** bulb type P 21 W

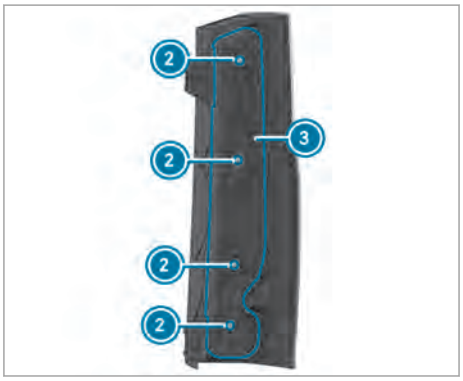


1. Brake light/tail light/perimeter light
2. Backing up light
3. Rear fog light

▶ Switch off the lighting system.

▶ Open the rear-end door.





▶ **To remove:** loosen screws 1 and pull out the tail lamp in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Remove the plug from bulb mount 3.

▶ Loosen screws 2 and remove bulb mount 3 from the tail lamp.

▶ Gently turn the bulb counter-clockwise and take it out of the socket.

▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise.

▶ **To install:** set bulb mount 3 on the tail lamp and screw in screws 2.

▶ Press the plug into bulb mount 3.

▶ Insert the tail lamp and screw in screws 1.

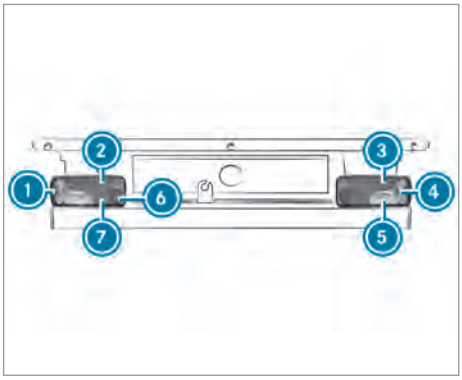
License plate lamp

Requirements:
- **License plate lamp:** light bulb type W 5 W

▶ Switch off the lighting system.
▶ Place a screwdriver, for example, at opening ② between lamp ③ and panel ① and carefully pry off lamp ③.
▶ Remove lamp ③ from panel ①.
▶ Rotate the bulb holder by around 45° and detach it from the lamp.
▶ Remove the light bulb.
▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
▶ Insert the bulb holder into the lamp and rotate it by around 45°.
▶ Insert the lamp into the panel opening until it engages.

Replacing rear light bulbs (chassis)

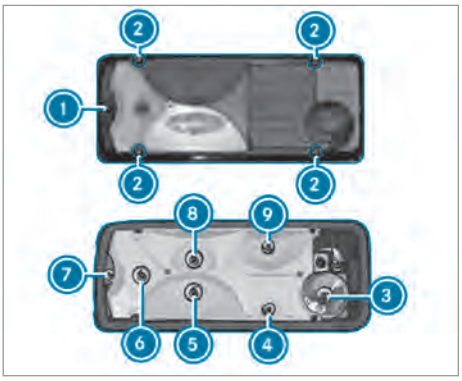
Overview of rear light source types (chassis)
You can replace the following light sources.



Vehicles with standard tail lamps
① Clearance lamp: R 5 W
② Tail light: R 5 W
③ Brake light: P 21 W
④ Turn signal lights: PY 21 W
⑤ Backing up light: P 21 W
⑥ Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
⑦ License plate lamp: R 5 W

Replacing the tail lamps on the chassis

Requirements:
- **Rear fog lights:** bulb type P 21 W
- **License plate lighting:** bulb type R 5 W
- **Backing up lights:** bulb type P 21 W
- **Turn signal lights:** bulb type PY 21 W
- **Clearance lamps:** bulb type R 5 W
- **Brake lights:** bulb type P 21 W
- **Tail lights:** bulb type R 5 W



① Light lens
② Screws
③ Rear fog light
④ License plate lamp
⑤ Backing up light
⑥ Turn signal light
⑦ Clearance lamp
⑧ Brake light
⑨ Tail light

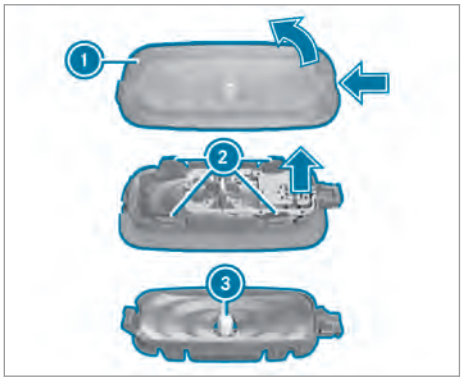
▶ Switch off the lighting system.
▶ Unscrew screws ② and remove light lens ①.
▶ Remove the plug from the bulb mount.
▶ Gently turn the bulb counter-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
▶ Insert the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise.
▶ Position light lens ① and tighten screws ②.

Replacing interior light bulbs

Replacing rear interior lamps

Requirements:

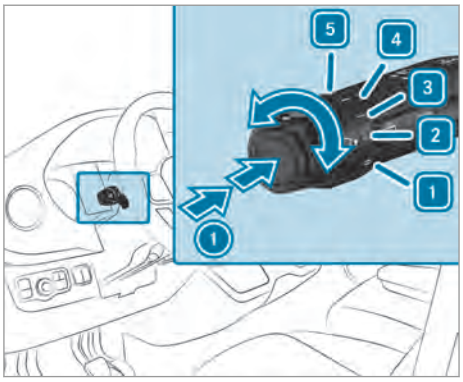
ⓘ For the standard bulb failure indicator function to work correctly, only lights bulbs must be used that are the same type and power as those installed during production.



- Switch off the interior lighting.
- Press in catch spring of lens ① with a suitable object e.g. a screwdriver, and then lever off the lens with the lamp housing.
- **To pull back lens from the lamp housing:** press the lugs of lens ② inwards.
- Remove light bulb ③ from the lamp housing.
- Insert the new light bulb.
- Insert the lens in the lamp housing until it engages.
- Place the lens with the lamp housing in position and engage it.

Windshield wipers

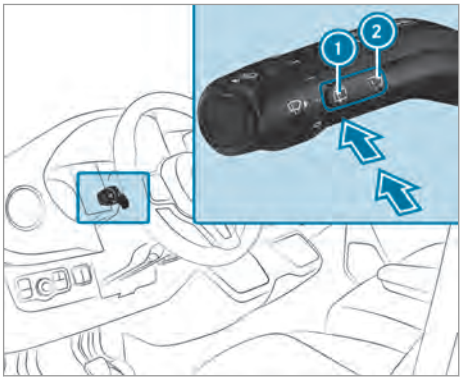
Switching the windshield wipers on and off



① Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
  - Single wipe
  - Wiping with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



① Single wipe/wash
② Intermittent wiping

▶ **To wipe once :** press button ① to the point of resistance.

▶ **To wipe with washer fluid:** press button ① beyond the point of resistance.

▶ **To switch intermittent wiping on or off:** press button ②.
If the rear window wiper is switched on, the symbol will appear on the Instrument Display.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

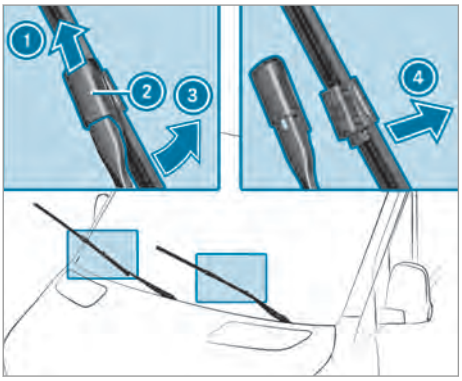
▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

ⓘ If the wiper blades are worn out, they will not wipe the windshield properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and fall.



▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the windshield.

▶ Hold wiper arm ③ and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm ③ in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.

▶ Slide catch ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

▶ Fold back the wiper blade onto the wiper arm.

▶ Remove wiper blade ① from wiper arm.

▶ Insert new washer blade ① in the holder on wiper arm ③.

When doing so, take into account the different lengths of the wiper blades:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front-passenger side: short wiper blade

▶ Slide catch ② downwards until it engages.

▶ Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the windshield.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

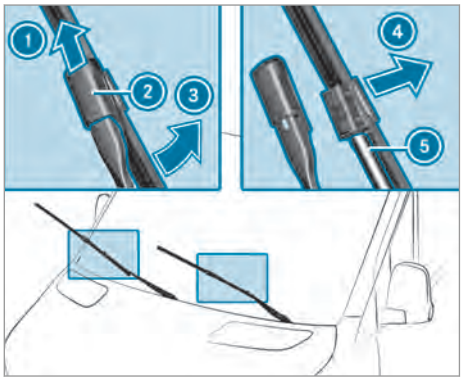
▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.

ⓘ If the wiper blades are worn out, they will not wipe the windshield properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and fall.



▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the windshield.

▶ Hold wiper arm ③ and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm ③ in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.

▶ Slide catch ② upwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

▶ Remove wiper blade ① from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

▶ Carefully remove hose ⑤ from the wiper blade.

▶ Attach hose ⑤ to the new wiper blade.

▶ Insert new washer blade ① in the holder on wiper arm ③.

When doing so, take into account the different lengths of the wiper blades:

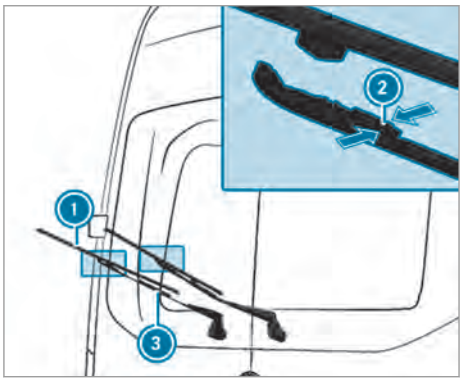
- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- front-passenger side: short wiper blade

▶ Slide catch ② downwards until it engages.

▶ Fold back the wiper blade onto the wiper arm.

▶ Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the windshield.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade



▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the rear window.

▶ Press both retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and swivel the wiper blade away from the wiper arm.

▶ Pull wiper blade ① upwards out of the holder on wiper arm ③.

▶ Insert new wiper blade ① in the holder on wiper arm ③.

▶ Push new wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until the retaining clips engage.

▶ Fold wiper arm ③ back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the

steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

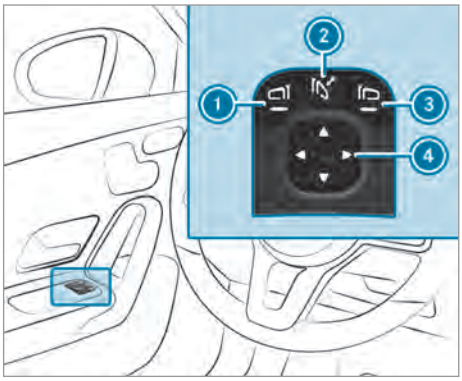
The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors manually

- Adjust the outside mirrors to the correct position manually.
- **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** push the outside mirror into position manually.

Adjusting the outside mirrors electrically



Example image

NOTE Damage to the electric outside mirrors

If you fold the electric outside mirrors in or out manually, you may damage the outside mirrors and they will not lock in place properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in when washing the vehicle in a car wash, the washer brushes may fold them in forcibly and damage them.

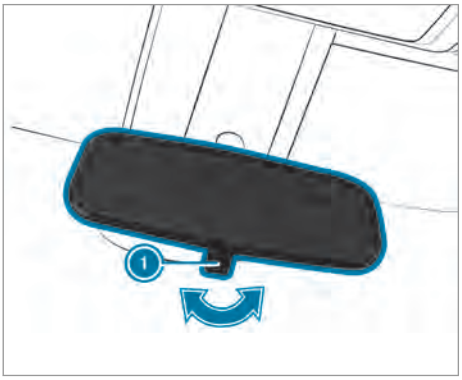
- The outside mirrors must only be folded in and out electrically.
- Fold the outside mirrors in before washing the vehicle in a car wash.

- Before driving off, switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button 2.
- **To adjust:** use button 1 or 3 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Set the position of the mirror glass using button 4.
- **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** press and hold button 2.
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror is set in the correct position.

Heating the outside mirrors

- **Vehicles without a rear window heater:** at low temperatures, the mirror heater will switch on automatically once the engine has been started.
- **Vehicles with a rear window heater:** at low temperatures, the mirror heater will switch on automatically once the engine has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater using the rear window heater button.

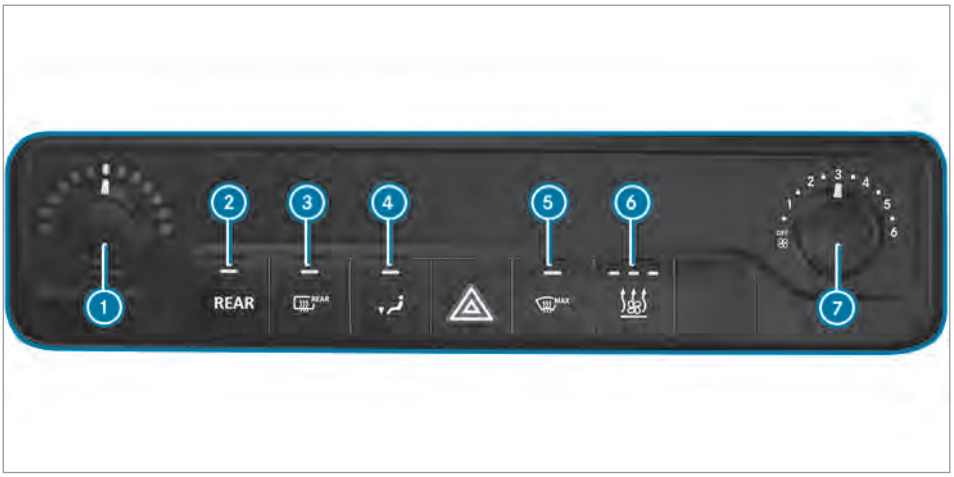
Dimming the inside rearview mirror



- Fold anti-glare lever 1 in the direction of the arrow.

Overview of climate control systems

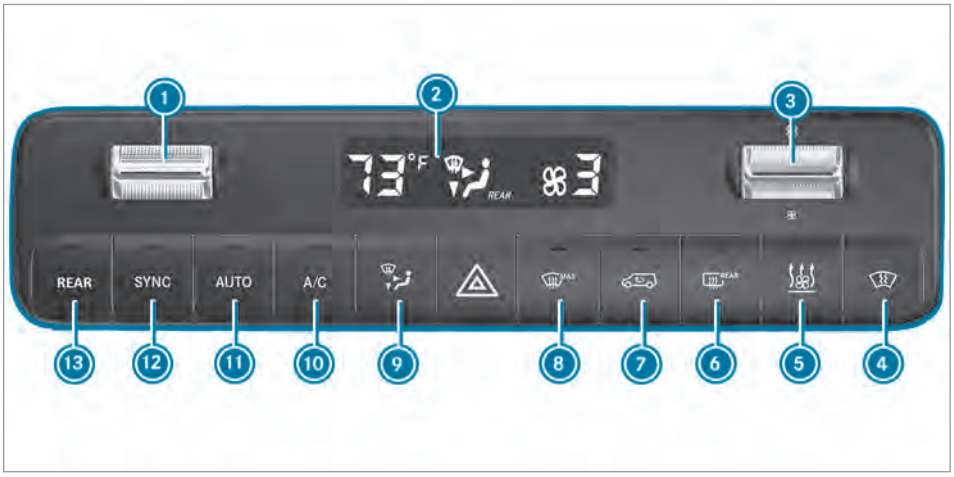
Heating system overview



1. Adjusts the temperature
2. REAR Switches the rear-compartment heating on/off
3. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 102)
4. Switches footwell air distribution on/off
5. MAX Switches windshield defrosting on/off (→ page 101)
6. Vehicles with stationary heater or heater booster: switches the stationary heater or heater booster on/off (→ page 104)
7. Sets the airflow

ⓘ The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been activated.

Overview of dual-zone or 3-zone automatic climate control



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Sets the airflow
4. Vehicles with windshield heating: switches the windshield heating on/off (→ page 102)
5. Vehicles with stationary heaters or heater boosters: switches the stationary heater or heater booster on/off (→ page 104)
6. Vehicles with a rear window heating: REAR switches the rear window heating on/off (→ page 102)
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 101)
8. MAX Switches windshield defrosting on/off (→ page 101)
9. Sets the air distribution (→ page 101)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 100)
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, front (→ page 100) and rear (→ page 100)
12. SYNC Activates/deactivates synchronization (→ page 101)
13. REAR Vehicles with dual-zone climate control systems: adjusts the rear-compartment climate control/heating (indicator lamp flashes) (→ page 100)

ⓘ The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the function in question has been activated.

Operating climate control systems

Switching the climate control system on/off

▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to 1 or higher on the front-compartment menu.

▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to 0 or OFF on the front-compartment menu.
OFF will appear on the climate control system display.

ⓘ When the climate control system is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch the climate control system off only briefly.

ⓘ If the front-compartment system has already been switched on and the rear-compartment system has been switched off, you can switch it on by turning up the blower on the rear-compartment menu. If the front-compartment system is switched on, the rear-compartment system will automatically switch on as well.

Setting the rear-compartment climate control

Requirements:
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 99).

Setting the temperature and airflow with dual-zone and 3-zone automatic climate control:

▶ Press the REAR button.
The indicator lamp on the REAR button and the REAR symbol on the climate control system display will flash.

The display will switch to the temperature and the blower on the rear menu.

▶ Use the ▼▲ and ⊛ rocker switches to set the required temperature and airflow on the rear-compartment menu.

ⓘ If there are significant differences between the temperature settings of the front and rear systems, these cannot be regulated accurately.

ⓘ If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the SYNC button.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, climate control will switch on the roof-mounted air conditioning system or rear-compartment heating as required:

- **Vehicles with a roof-mounted air conditioning system:** the rear compartment can only be cooled.
- **Vehicles with rear-compartment heating:** the rear compartment can only be heated.

Switching off rear-compartment climate control via dual-zone and 3-zone automatic climate control:

▶ Press the REAR button.

▶ If the indicator lamp on the REAR button and the REAR symbol on the climate control system display flash, set the airflow to 0 on the rear-compartment menu.

ⓘ Indicator lamp on: rear-compartment climate control has been switched on.
Indicator lamp off: rear-compartment climate control has been switched off.
Indicator lamp flashes: the setting mode of the rear-compartment climate control is active.

Switching the A/C function on/off

Requirements:
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 99).

The A/C function controls the climate and dries the air inside the vehicle.

▶ Press the A/C button.

ⓘ Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could fog up more quickly.

ⓘ Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a malfunction.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements:
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 99).

Switching on automatic climate control
In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

▶ Press the AUTO button.
The display will show the temperature. The airflow and air distribution will disappear from the display.

If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched on, the setting for the rear compartment will be carried over.

Switching off automatic climate control

▶ Use the ⊛ rocker switch to change the airflow setting and air distribution (→ page 101) .
The other setting will remain unaffected by the change.

Automatically controlling climate control in the rear compartment

Requirements:
- Rear-compartment climate control has been switched on (→ page 100).

In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

▶ Press the REAR button.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

ⓘ Even if the front-compartment system is in automatic mode, the rear-compartment system can exit automatic mode if you adjust the blower on the rear-compartment menu.

ⓘ If the air is cooled and the driver's, front passenger or sliding door is opened, the rear air conditioning system blower will be turned down after around 15 minutes.
When all doors have been closed again, the blower will be reset to the previous setting after around one minute.

Information on the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate the vents through which the air is being directed.

Dual-zone automatic climate control

- Defroster and center air vents
- All vents
- Center air vents
- Center and footwell vents

3-zone automatic climate control

- Defroster vents
- Defroster and center air vents
- All vents
- Defroster and footwell vents
- Center air vents
- Center and footwell vents
- Footwell vents

Setting the air distribution

Requirements:
- The climate control system is switched on.

▶ Press the button repeatedly until the desired air distribution appears in the air conditioning system display.

Switching the synchronization function on/off

Requirements:
- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 99).

The synchronization function controls the climate control function centrally. The settings for the temperature and airflow in the front zone are automatically adopted for the rear zone.

▶ Press the SYNC button.

ⓘ If the rear compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the SYNC button.

Defrosting the windows

Condensation on the inside of windows

▶ Press the MAX button.
When windshield defrosting is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.

▶ In vehicles with a heating system and a manual air-conditioning system, also close the side and center air vent (→ page 102) as well as the air vents for the rear compartment (→ page 103).

▶ **Vehicles with dual-zone or 3-zone automatic climate control:** press the A/C button and, if necessary, use the button to direct the air onto the windshield .

▶ Increase the airflow as necessary and close all air vents (→ page 102).

▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press the MAX button.
When windshield defrosting is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.

MAX or no symbol will appear on the climate control system display.

▶ **Vehicles with a windshield heater:** press the button.

▶ Close the center air vent (→ page 102) and air vents for the headroom (→ page 103) and rear compartment (→ page 103).

Condensation on the outside of windows

▶ Switch on the windshield wipers (→ page 94).

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will switch off automatically.

ⓘ When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch on in the following cases:

- At high outside temperatures
- While the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with 3-zone automatic climate control only)
- When the windshield wipers are switched on (→ page 94)

The indicator lamp on the button will not light up in this case. After a maximum of 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.

Switching the windshield heater on and off

ⓘ In the event of high outside temperatures, the windshield heater may not switch on.

▶ Press the button.
If the indicator lamp on the button lights up, the windshield heater has switched on.

ⓘ The windshield heater switches off automatically after a few minutes.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, it may not be possible to switch the windshield heater on. If the battery voltage becomes too low while the windshield heater is in operation, the windshield heater will switch off automatically.

Switching the rear window heater on or off

▶ Press the REAR button.
If the indicator lamp lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

Operating air vents

Adjusting the front-compartment air vents

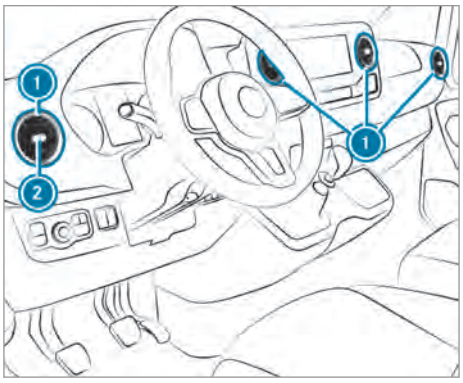
⚠ **WARNING** - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

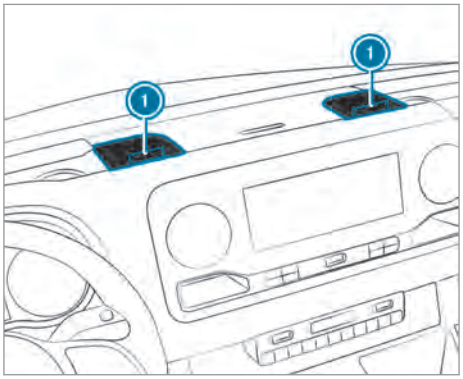
▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



▶ **To open or close:** hold center ② of air vent ① and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.

▶ **To set the air direction:** hold center ② of air vent ① and swivel it upwards, downwards, to the left or to the right.



▶ **To open or close:** turn the adjustment wheels ① on the high-power air vents to the left or right as far as they will go.

ⓘ Cooled air will flow out of the high-power air vents. Heating will not be possible. Open the high-power air vents only in summer during cooling mode and keep them closed in winter.

Adjusting air vents in the roof air duct

In vehicles with a rear compartment air conditioning system, adjustable air vents have been integrated in the roof air duct.

- **To adjust the airflow:** if necessary, open or close the air flaps in air vents (1).
- **To adjust the air distribution:** turn air vents (1) to the required position.

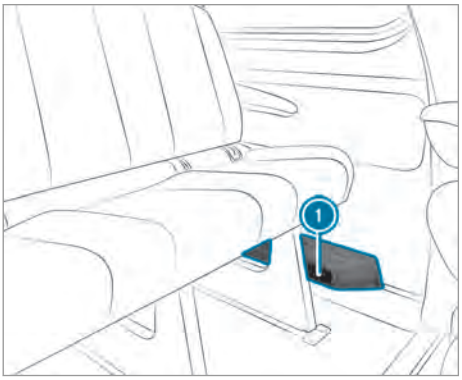
Information about air vents in the rear compartment

WARNING - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



Depending on the vehicle equipment, there will be an air duct or a heater with additional air vents in the rear compartment footwell on the left-hand side (1). No objects may be placed there. Occupants must maintain a sufficient distance due to the warm air flow and air intake.

Auxiliary heating

Notes about auxiliary heating

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:

- Hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
- The exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
- The exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE Damage to the auxiliary heating

If the auxiliary heating is not used for a long time, it may be damaged.

▶ Switch on the auxiliary heating at least once a month for about ten minutes.

NOTE Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

▶ Do not block the flow of hot air.

ⓘ **Vehicles with modified fuel displays:** if an externally operated consumer is connected via the cable for the auxiliary heating, this is not taken into consideration on the "remaining range" display of the on-board computer. In this case, observe the fuel display. The fuel display reflects the actual fill level.

If you are transporting hazardous materials, comply with the relevant safety regulations. Place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating outlet opening.

Auxiliary heating works independently of the engine and complements the climate control system in the vehicle. Auxiliary heating heats the air inside the vehicle to the set temperature.

Hot-water auxiliary heater

Function of the hot-water auxiliary heater

The hot-water auxiliary heater complements your vehicle's climate control system, and has a heater booster, auxiliary heating and auxiliary ventilation function. In addition, the auxiliary heating system heats the engine coolant to protect the engine and save fuel during the warming-up phase. The auxiliary heating heats the air inside the vehicle to the set temperature. It is not dependent on the heat output of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must have been filled above the reserve fuel level so that the auxiliary heating can work. The auxiliary heating automatically adapts its operating mode to the outside temperature and weather. It is therefore possible that the auxiliary heating may switch from ventilation to heating mode or from heating to ventilation mode. When the engine is running, auxiliary ventilation is not active. Auxiliary heating automatically switches itself off after a maximum of 50 minutes. You cannot use the "auxiliary ventilation" operating mode to cool the air inside the vehicle to below the outside temperature. Auxiliary heating helps to heat up the vehicle while the engine is running and at low outside temperatures.

Operating the hot-water auxiliary heater draws power from the vehicle battery. Therefore, drive a reasonably long distance after heating or ventilating the vehicle twice in succession at most.

Auxiliary heating can be activated only at temperatures below 40 °F (4.5 °C).

Switching the hot-water auxiliary heater on/off with the button

Requirements:
- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.

▶ **To switch the auxiliary heating on and off:** press the [ ] button.

▶ **To activate the specified temperature:** switch on the ignition and press the [ ] button.

▶ **To deactivate the specified temperature:** press the [ ] button.

▶ Set the temperature using the [▼▲] button and press the [ ] button.

Colors of the indicator lamp:
- **Blue:** stationary ventilation has been switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater has been switched on.
- **Yellow:** a departure time has been preselected.

The stationary heater or ventilation switches off after a maximum of 50 minutes.

▶ **To activate heater booster mode:** switch on the ignition and press the [ ] button.

▶ **To switch off heater booster mode:** press the [ ] button.
Heater booster mode will be switched on as necessary when the outside temperature is lower than 32°F (0°C).

Setting the hot-water auxiliary heater using the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ Settings ▶▶ Heating

Setting the switch-on time

▶ Select Settings.

▶ Select the desired departure time.

Activating the departure time

▶ Activate the departure time by ticking the box.

ⓘ Ensure that A, B and C each correspond to a programmed departure time.

ⓘ The programmed time remains set only until the next time the engine is started.

Selecting a programmed time

▶ Set the required programmed time A, B or C.

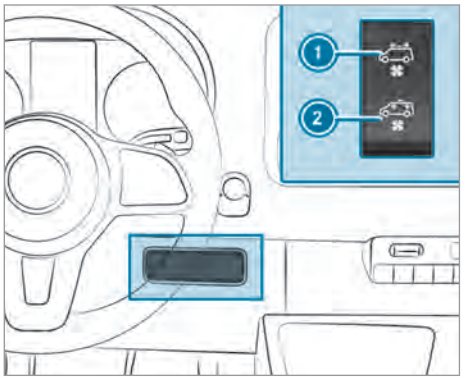
ⓘ The required programmed time A, B or C will appear only if the box to activate the departure time is ticked.

▶ Select the required programmed time by swiping left or right, e.g. A, B or C.

Problems with the hot-water auxiliary heater

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	Signal transmission between transmitter and vehicle is malfunctioning. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank is not filled up to the reserve level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
FAIL	Stationary heater is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the stationary heater at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating cargo compartment ventilation



If your vehicle is equipped with a roof ventilator, you can admit fresh air to the cargo compartment, or extract air from it as well.

- Switch on the ignition.
- **To switch on and extract:** press switch 1 at the top.
  The roof ventilator removes used air from the cargo compartment.
- **To switch on and admit fresh air:** press switch 2 at the bottom.
  The roof ventilator feeds fresh air into the cargo compartment.
- **To switch off:** set the switch to the center position.

Driving

Switching on power supply or ignition with the start/stop button

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

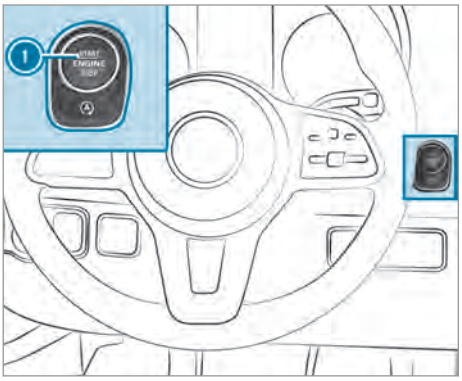
WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The key is in detection range of the antenna (→ page 47) and the key battery is not discharged.
- In addition, the following applies for vehicles with a reduced detection range: the key is located in the key holder provided in the driver's cup holder (→ page 80).



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
You can switch on the windshield wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again when one of the following conditions is met:

- The driver's door is open.
- You press button 1 twice.

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button 1 twice.
The indicator lamps appear in the instrument cluster.

The ignition is switched off again when one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- You press button 1 once.

Starting the engine

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

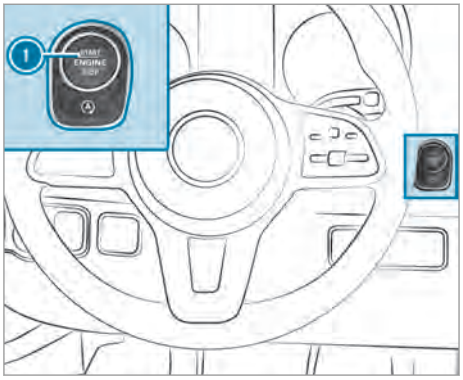
Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Requirements

- The key is in detection range of the antenna (→ page 47) and the key battery is not discharged.
- In addition, the following applies for vehicles with a reduced detection range: the key is located in the key holder provided in the driver's cup holder (→ page 80).



▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off unnecessary consumers and press button ① once.

▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the display message Place Key in Marked Space See Operator's Manual also appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

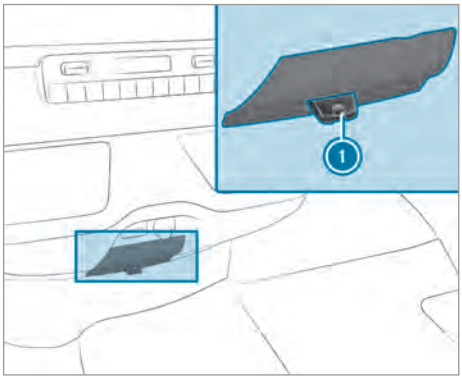
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

If the vehicle does not start and the display message Place Key in Marked Space See Operator's Manual appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Remove key 1 from your key ring.

▶ Insert key 1 into the slot.
The vehicle is started after a brief time.

▶ Leave the key inserted during the entire journey.
If you pull key 1 out of the slot, the engine continues to run.

▶ Have key 1 checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

▶ Leave key 1 in the marked space.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Start the vehicle with the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Breaking-in notes

Protect the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km) by:

- Driving at varying road and engine speeds.
- Shifting to the next gear up when or before the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area.
- Avoiding stress on the vehicle such as driving at full throttle.
- Not shifting manually to a lower gear to brake.
- After 1,000 miles (1,500 km), gradually increasing the engine speed and accelerating the vehicle up to full speed.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** not depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of the ESP® driving safety system adjusts itself automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- New and replaced brakepads, brake disks and tires only reach their optimal braking effect and traction after approximately 100 miles. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell.

▶ When using floor mats or carpets, make sure that they are properly secured so that they do not slip or obstruct the pedals.

▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.

▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.

▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

▶ Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury from operating mobile communications equipment

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

The probability of a serious or even fatal accident increases greatly if you operate mobile communication equipment when driving.

▶ Only operate mobile communication equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.

WARNING Risk of accident due to overheated brake system

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

▶ Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

NOTE Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.

▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.

▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.

▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Exhaust emission monitoring

Specific engine systems are designed to keep poisonous components of exhaust gases within legal limits.

These systems only work optimally if they are maintained exactly according to manufacturer's specifications. It is for this reason that all work on the engine should only be performed by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz Center technicians.

Under no circumstances should engine settings be changed. In addition, all specific maintenance work must be performed at regular intervals and in compliance with the service regulations of the dealer named in the imprint. Refer to the Maintenance Booklet for details.

Notes on short-distance trips

If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine damage.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a freeway or go for a country drive for 20 minutes every 480 km (300 miles). This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.

Notes on the limit speed

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum permissible speed for the tires (tire and tire pressure). Observe the legal requirements for tires for the country in which you are staying.

ⓘ **Vehicles with tachograph:** due to the different certification requirements for the tachograph and instrument cluster, the displayed speeds may differ. Please keep to the speed display in the instrument cluster.

You can permanently limit the speed of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the limit speed.

Note that you cannot exceed a programmed limit speed when overtaking.

On downhill gradients, the limit speed may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages indicate that you are approaching the limit speed.

ⓘ For buses, the speed is limited to 60 mph (100 km/h) at the factory. When overtaking, bear in mind that the limit speed cannot be exceeded.

Information about driving abroad

Service

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services facilities or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel

In some countries, only fuels with an increased sulfur content are available.

Mercedes-Benz recommends installing a fuel filter with a water separator for countries with an increased water content in diesel.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. Information about fuel can be found in the "Fuel" section (→ page 248).

Information about transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Information on brakes

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! **NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.

▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients you should observe the following instructions:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift down to shift ranges **2** or **1** in good time so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed (→ page 122).

ⓘ Change the shift range in good time when cruise control is activated. Observe the driving tips (→ page 110).

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive

on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- a layer of salt on the brake discs or brakepads can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may happen on only one side
- maintain an especially large safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and after the start of a new journey

Checking the brakepad thickness

In addition to monitoring using the brakepad wear sensor, regularly monitor and check all of the brakepads by performing a visual inspection to look for material wear on the pads.

If you are unable to check the brakepad wear on the inside of the wheels, remove the wheels if you possess the required skills, or visit a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brakepad material thickness is less than 0.12 in (3 mm), have the brakepads checked and replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, if necessary.

Do not solely rely on the brakepad wear sensor.

It is also strongly recommended that you have the brakepads checked at a qualified specialist workshop, not only at every service displayed by the maintenance interval display, but also prior to long journeys and whenever the wheels are removed.

Check the brakepads in the following cases:

- At every service according to the maintenance interval
- Before long journeys
- At every tire change
- Regular visual inspection for your own safety

New brake discs and brakepads

New brakepads and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after a few hundred miles (a few hundred kilometers).

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brakepads and brake discs which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake discs or brakepads may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brakepads on an axle at the same time. Always install new brakepads when replacing brake discs.

Parking brake

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.

▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.

▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

Vehicles with a manual parking brake

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 300 ft at a maximum speed of 13 mph (20 km/h).

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Information about driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of aquaplaning because tire tread is too low
>
> Depending on the depth of the water on the roadway, aquaplaning can occur despite sufficient tire tread depth and low speed.
>
> ▶ Avoid tire ruts and brake carefully.

Therefore, in heavy rain or other conditions in which hydroplaning can occur, drive as follows:

- Reduce your speed
- Avoid tire ruts
- Brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles traveling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind the following:

- The water level of standing water may not be above the lower edge of the front bumper.
- You may drive no faster than walking pace.

Observe the notes on fording while off-road for all-wheel drive vehicles (⟶ page 115).

Information about driving in winter

> ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases
>
> If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case when the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, for example.
>
> ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
>
> ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces
>
> If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.
>
> ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Vehicles with automatic transmissions may roll in neutral position N for only a short time. Allowing the wheels to roll for longer, e.g. when towing, causes transmission damage.

If the vehicle threatens to skid, or cannot be stopped when traveling at a low speed, you can stabilize the vehicle using the following measures:

- Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position N.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers.

Have your vehicle winterized at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes on snow chains (⟶ page 217).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when traveling in wintry conditions.

An accumulation of snow and ice, particularly when frozen, in the area around the air intake, moving parts, the axles, and the wheel wells may cause the following problems:

- Obstruction of the air intake
- Damage to vehicle parts
- Malfunctions due to restriction of the mobility intended by the design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about driving off-road

WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING Risk of injury from acceleration forces during off-road driving

You could be thrown from your seat, for example.

▶ Always wear your seat belt even when driving off-road.

WARNING Risk of injury to hands when driving over obstacles

If you drive over obstacles or in ruts, the steering wheel may recoil.

▶ Always keep the steering wheel firmly gripped with both hands.

▶ When driving over obstacles, expect increased steering forces for a short time.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.

▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.

▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle after driving off-road

Foreign bodies, such as stones and branches, could become trapped on the vehicle underside or on wheels and tires while you are driving and cause damage to the vehicle.

Foreign bodies could cause the following damage:

- Damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system
- Cause imbalances and thus vibrations

▶ Regularly remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.

▶ After driving off-road, check carefully whether there is any damage to the vehicle.

▶ If there is damage, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the vehicle underside, wheels and tires regularly at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.

Observe the following notes regarding foreign bodies of this kind:

- They may damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- They may disturb the balance and cause vibrations.
- They may be flung out from the vehicle when you continue driving.

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road on steep inclines, you must make sure that the DEF tank is sufficiently filled. Therefore, ensure a level of at least ten liters before off-road driving.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water, also mixed with oil, can get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, also as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has got into the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice a reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain major assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have

any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving on rough cross-country terrain, do not shift the transmission to neutral and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill incline, drive back down in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for off-road driving or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's center of gravity as low as possible.

Checklist before off-road driving

- Check the fuel and DEF levels (→ page 167) and refill if necessary (→ page 130).
- **Engine:** check the oil level and add oil if necessary (→ page 189). Before driving up or down extreme inclines or slopes, fill the oil to the maximum level.

ⓘ If you drive up or down extreme inclines or slopes, the symbol may appear in the multifunction display. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level before the journey.

- **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (→ page 235).
- Make sure that a lug wrench (→ page 235), a wooden underlay for the jack, a sturdy tow rope, a folding spade and a wheel chock (depending on equipment) are carried in the vehicle.
- **Tires and wheels:** check the tire tread depth (→ page 216) and the tire pressure (→ page 224).

Rules for off-road driving

Always be aware of the ground clearance of the vehicle and avoid obstacles such as deep tire ruts.

Obstacles can damage the following parts of the vehicle, for example:

- Suspension
- Drivetrain
- Fuel and operating fluid reservoirs

Therefore, always drive slowly when off-road. If you must drive over obstacles, have the co-driver instruct you.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

- Make sure that loads and items of luggage are securely stored or lashed down (→ page 182).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and engage a low gear.
- **Vehicles with DSR:** activate DSR when you are driving downhill (→ page 149).
- **All-wheel drive vehicles:** activate the all-wheel drive (→ page 124) and, if necessary, activate the LOW RANGE transmission ratio (→ page 125).
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 144).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. It may often be necessary to drive at walking pace.
- Avoid spinning the driven wheels.
- Ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
- As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken first. Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain.
- Look out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and tire ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.

Rules for fording off-road (all-wheel drive vehicles)

- Observe the safety notes and general notes on driving off-road.
- Check the depth and characteristics of the body of water before fording. The water must not be deeper than 23.6 in (60 cm).
- The climate control system is switched off (→ page 99).
- The stationary heater is switched off (→ page 104).
- Activate all-wheel drive (→ page 124) and activate it on vehicles with the LOW RANGE transmission ratio (→ page 125).
- Restrict the shift range to **1** or **2**.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Drive slowly and smoothly at no more than a walking pace.
- Ensure that no bow wave forms while driving.
- After fording, dry the brakes.

After driving through a body of water deeper than 19.7 in (50 cm) check all vehicle fluids for any signs of water penetration.

Checklist after driving off-road

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

If you find damage to the vehicle after off-road driving, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- **Vehicles with DSR:** deactivate DSR (→ page 149).
- **All-wheel drive vehicles:** deactivate the all-wheel drive (→ page 124).
- Activate ESP® (→ page 144).
- Clean the exterior lighting, particularly the headlamps and tail lamps, and check them for damage.
- Clean the front and rear license plate.
- Clean the windshield, windows and outside mirrors.
- Clean the steps, entrances and grab handles. This increases the safety of your footing.
- Clean the wheels and tires, wheel wells and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet. This increases road adhesion, especially on wet roadways.
- Check the wheels and tires and wheel wells for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tires or may be flung out from the vehicle when continuing the journey.
- Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
- Clean the brake discs, brakepads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
- Check the entire floor assembly, the tires, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, suspension and exhaust system for any damage.
- Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drivetrain for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations. In the event of damage to the wheels and the drive train, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

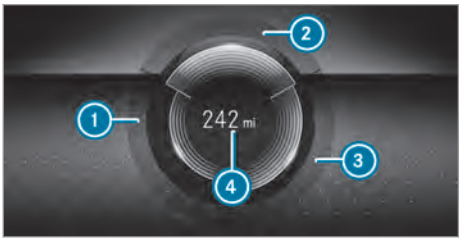
Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarizes your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

An economical driving style means that the ECO display will feature a star or a shine effect.

You can influence consumption as follows:

- Anticipate road and traffic conditions.
- Observe the gearshift recommendations.



Instrument display with color display

The segment's lettering lights up brightly, the outer edge lights up and the segment is filled when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

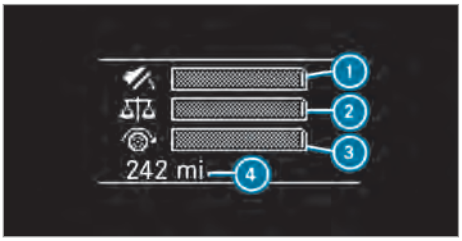
- ① ACCELERATION: moderate acceleration
- ② CONSTANT: consistent speed
- ③ COASTING: gentle deceleration and rolling

The segment's lettering is gray, the outer edge is dark and the segment is emptied when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- ① ACCELERATION: sporty acceleration
- ② CONSTANT: speed fluctuations
- ③ COASTING: heavy braking

You have driven in an economical manner if:

- The three segments have been completely filled simultaneously.
- The edge of all three segments lights up.



Instrument display with black and white display

The bars will fill up when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- (1) Moderate acceleration
- (2) Consistent speed
- (3) Gentle deceleration and rolling

The bars will empty when the vehicle is driven with the following characteristics:

- (1) Sporty acceleration
- (2) Speed fluctuations
- (3) Heavy braking

The display will also show additional range (4) Bonus XXX mi From Start or XXX mi From Start that you have achieved with your driving style compared with a driver with a very sporty driving style. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

Diesel particulate filter

Notes on regeneration

ⓘ The regeneration of the diesel particulate filter is special equipment and not installed as standard.

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

NOTE Damage due to hot exhaust gases

Very hot exhaust gases are emitted from the tailpipe during regeneration.

▶ During regeneration, maintain a minimum distance of 7 ft (2 m) to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles.

▶ Carry out regeneration only on concrete or asphalt surfaces.

▶ Do not carry out regeneration in the immediate vicinity of people.

▶ Carry out regeneration in the open air and not in closed halls or rooms.

▶ Make sure that there are no flammable materials or objects in the area of the exhaust system.

Regeneration without interruption takes approx. 20-25 minutes.

If the vehicle is predominantly used for short distance driving or extended non-operational times, this could lead to a malfunction in the automatic cleaning function for the diesel particulate filter. As a result, permanent blocking of the diesel particulate filter may occur. and fuel may also accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a freeway or go for a country drive for 20 minutes every 500 km (300 miles). This facilitates the diesel particulate filter's burn-off process.

Starting and canceling regeneration

Requirements:

- All system conditions are fulfilled.
- The load condition of the diesel particulate filter is at least 100%.

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The engine is running.
- If the vehicle has a transmission-mounted power take-off, the latter is deactivated.
- If the vehicle has a parameterizable special module, the rpm request is deactivated.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Particle Filter

▶ **To request regeneration:** select OK.

▶ **To observe the vehicle surroundings:** Make sure that no injuries or damage due to the hot exhaust gases can occur in the vehicle surroundings. Confirm for three seconds with OK.
Regeneration starts. The engine speed increases and the message Regeneration Active appears.

ⓘ The duration of regeneration depends on the load condition of the diesel particulate filter (approx. 20-25 minutes).
After successful regeneration, the engine speed is reduced again.

▶ **To cancel regeneration:** switch off the engine or depress the clutch (for manual transmission) or brake (for automatic transmission).
Regeneration is canceled.

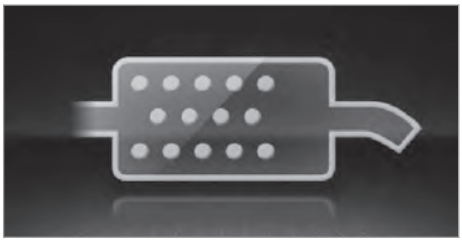
Regeneration cannot be requested again until the load condition of the diesel particulate filter is at least 100%.

Displaying the load

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Consumption Info

The load of the diesel particulate filter is displayed.



Load display at 75% load

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer(→ page 168)

Battery main switch

Notes on the battery main switch

! NOTE Damage to the electrical system

If you remove the battery main switch, it could lead to the electrical system becoming damaged.

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off and that at least 20 minutes have passed before removing the battery main switch. Otherwise, electrical system components could be damaged.

You can use the battery main switch to disconnect the current to all your vehicle's consumers. This will prevent uncontrolled battery discharge caused by quiescent current consumers.

If your vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary battery in the engine compartment or in the base of the co-driver seat, you must disconnect both batteries. Only then is the electrical system fully disconnected from the power supply.

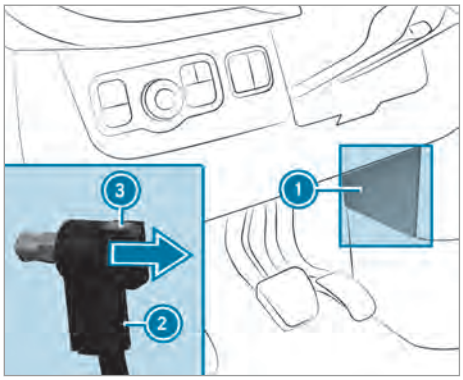
ⓘ Only disconnect the vehicle from the power supply using the battery main switch in the following situations:

- The vehicle is stationary for a long time
- It is absolutely necessary to disconnect the vehicle from the power supply

After switching on the power supply, you will need to reset the side windows (→ page 61) and the electric sliding door (→ page 56).

Switching the power supply on/off

Switching off the power supply



Battery main switch

ⓘ Note the remaining time before the next service due date (→ page 186)and oil change (→ page 189). The time recording is also disrupted if the power supply is disconnected.

▶ Switch off the ignition and wait at least 15 minutes.

▶ Remove cover ①. To do this, take hold of the cover at the upper edge, move it outwards in the direction of the driver's door and lift it off.

▶ Press and hold button ③.

▶ Pull plug ② out of the earth pin.

▶ Push plug ② as far as possible in the direction of the arrow so that it cannot make contact with the earth pin.
All starter battery consumers are disconnected from the power supply.

Switching on the power supply

▶ Press plug ② onto the earth pin until you feel it engage and plug ② is in full contact with the earth pin.
All starter battery consumers are reconnected to the power supply.

▶ Fasten cover ①. To do this, place the cover on from above.

▶ Press the cover into the neighboring switching console on the right hand side.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

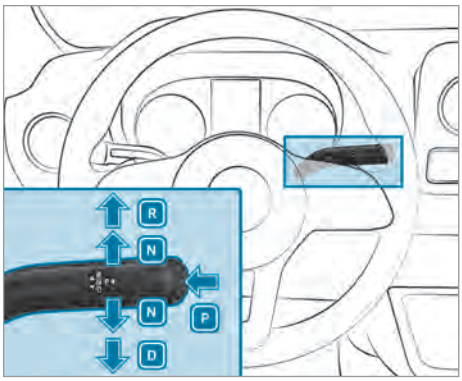
If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

You use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position appears in the multifunction display (→ page 169).

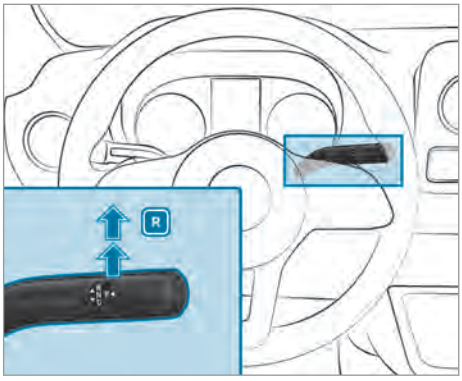
The shifting characteristics of the automatic transmission is designed for comfortable and economical driving. For this reason, the multi-

function display shows, in addition to the transmission position display, the C for Comfort.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R



▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
Transmission position display R is shown in the multifunction display.

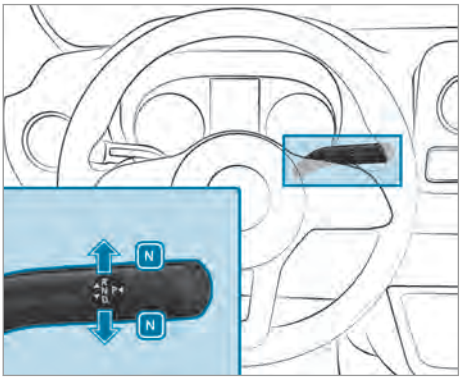
Selecting neutral N

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position N and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.



▶ Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance.
Transmission position display N is shown in the multifunction display.

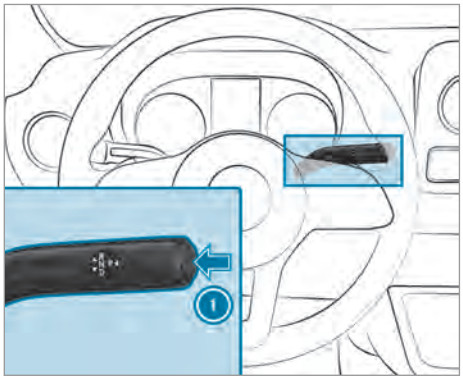
Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, for example, to push it or tow it.

If the automatic transmission should also stay in neutral N when the ignition is switched off, carry out the following:

▶ Start the vehicle.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
▶ Release the brake pedal.
▶ Switch off the ignition.

ⓘ if you then leave the vehicle and the key is still in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will stay in neutral N from then on.

Engaging park position P

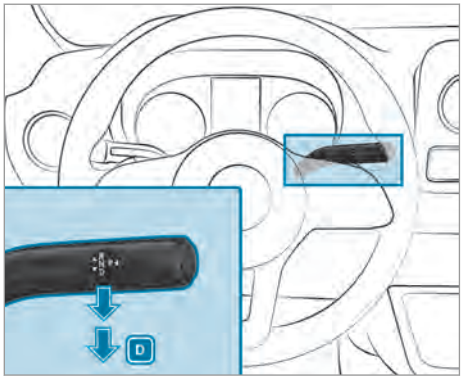


▶ Press button ①.
Transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display.

Park position P is engaged automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the engine in transmission position D or R.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and in transmission position D or R.

Engaging drive position D



▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.
Transmission position display D is shown in the multifunction display.

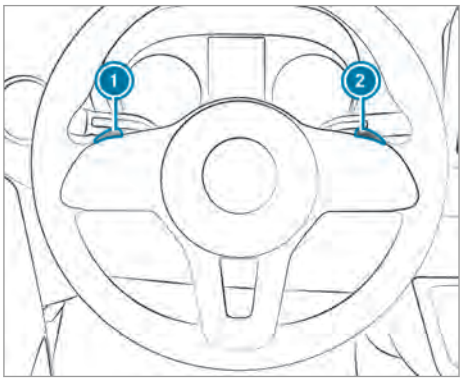
The automatic transmission shifts through the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position D. This is determined by the following factors:

- position of the accelerator pedal
- driving speed

Restricting the shift range

Requirements:

- Transmission position D is engaged (→ page 122).



▶ **To restrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next lower gear, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

▶ Pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
The automatic transmission will change to a shift range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

ⓘ The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① whilst traveling at too high a speed.

For vehicle with engine OM642, OM651: the automatic transmission does not shift up if the shift range is restricted and the maximum engine speed of the restricted shift range has been reached.
For vehicles with engine M274: if the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will shift up automatically.

▶ **To de-restrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This de-restricts the shift range at the same time.

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

▶ **To de-restrict the shift range:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.

or

▶ Engage transmission position D again (→ page 122).
The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. Simultaneously, the shift range restriction is deactivated and the transmission position appears in the multifunction display D.

Recommended shift ranges for the following driving conditions:

3 Use the engine's braking effect.

2 Use the engine's braking effect on downhill gradients and when driving on steep roads, in mountainous areas as well as under arduous operating conditions.

1 Use the engine's braking effect on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.

Using kickdown

▶ **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

All-wheel drive

Notes on all-wheel drive

All-wheel drive ensures permanent drive for all four wheels, and together with ESP® it improves the traction of the vehicle.

The traction control of the all-wheel drive also takes place via the brake system. Therefore, the brake system can overheat during extreme off-road use. In this case, ease off the accelerator pedal or stop to allow the brake system to cool down.

If a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction, observe the following notes:

- When pulling away, make use of the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal, slowly, while the vehicle is in motion.

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and, if necessary, snow chains (→ page 217). Only in this way can the maximum effect of all-wheel drive be achieved.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off-road (→ page 149).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

! **NOTE** Risk of damage to the drivetrain and the brake system

If you operate vehicles with all-wheel drive on a one-axle test stand, you may damage the drivetrain or the brake system.

▶ A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle test stand.

▶ If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a test stand, please consult a qualified specialist workshop in advance.

NOTE Risk of damage to the transfer case

If you tow the vehicle with a raised axle, the transfer case can get damaged. Such damage is not covered by Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- Never tow the vehicle with a raised axle.
- Only tow the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or fully raised.
- Note the instructions on towing the vehicle with full contact with the ground for all wheels.

Engaging all-wheel drive

Conditions for engaging/disengaging
You can engage and deactivate the all-wheel drive when stationary or while driving slowly.

When stationary, the following must be observed:

- The engine is running.
- The steering wheel in the straight-ahead position.

If the all-wheel drive cannot be engaged when stationary:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the selector lever from N to D from D to N from N to R and back to N. Engaging and disengaging the all-wheel drive can be made easier in this way.

Observe the following when driving slowly:

- The engine is running.
- The vehicle is not traveling faster than 6.2 mph (10 km/h).
- The vehicle is not being driven around a bend.

If it is not possible to engage all-wheel drive when the vehicle is rolling:

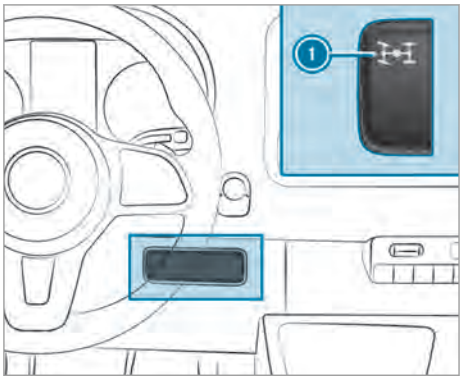
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** briefly move the selector lever to N.

Engaging/disengaging all-wheel drive

NOTE Risk of damage to the transfer case

If you step on the accelerator pedal while the all-wheel drive is engaged or disengaged, the transfer case may be damaged.

- Do not step on the accelerator pedal when the indicator lamp in the switch for the all-wheel drive is flashing.



- **To engage/disengage:** press the upper section of switch 1.
  The indicator lamp in switch 1 flashes while the all-wheel drive is engaged or disengaged.

  The [ ] and [ ] warning lamps light up in the instrument display. ESP® and ASR are deactivated for the duration of the shift operation. If the shift operation is successful, the [ ] and [ ] warning lamps in the instrument display go out and ESP® and ASR are reactivated.

As long as the indicator lamp in switch 1 is flashing, you can cancel the shift operation by pressing switch 1 again. If the shift operation fails, the indicator lamp in switch 1 briefly flashes three times. One of the shift conditions was not met.

If the indicator lamp in switch 1 lights up, all-wheel drive is engaged. A relevant message appears in the display of the on-board computer.

ⓘ If the LOW RANGE gear reduction is engaged, the all-wheel drive cannot be disengaged.

Function of the LOW RANGE gear reduction

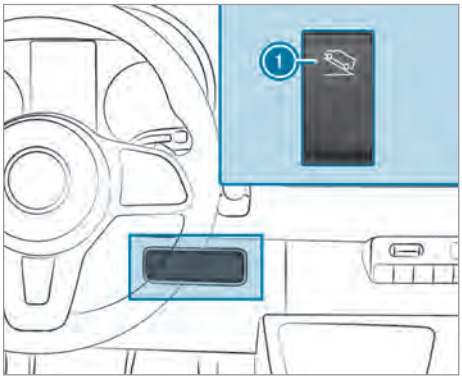
The LOW RANGE gear reduction enables very slow driving in the respective gears. If you engage LOW RANGE, the engine's performance characteristics and the automatic transmission's shifting characteristics are adjusted accordingly. The transmission ratio from the engine to the wheels is around 40% lower than in the road position. The drive torque is increased correspondingly.

Conditions for engaging/disengaging

The following shifting conditions must be met in order to engage or disengage LOW RANGE:

- All-wheel drive is engaged (→ page 124).
- The engine is running.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position P or N.

Engaging and disengaging LOW range



① Engaging and disengaging LOW range

ⓘ On vehicles with DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation), switch ① is replaced with the switch for DSR.

▶ **To engage and disengage:** press the upper section of switch ①.

The LOW RANGE indicator lamp flashes in the instrument display for the duration of the shift operation.

- When the shift operation takes place and LOW RANGE is engaged, the LOW RANGE indicator lamp lights up.
- When the shift operation takes place and LOW RANGE is disengaged, the LOW RANGE indicator lamp goes out.

As long as the indicator lamp LOW RANGE is flashing, you can cancel the shift operation by pressing button ① again. If the shift operation fails, the indicator lamp LOW RANGE briefly flashes three times. One of the shift conditions was not met.

Electronic level control

Function of ENR (electronic level control)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to tipping over of the jack

When you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension can remain activated for up to one hour even if the ignition is switched off. If you then lift the vehicle with the jack, the air suspension tries to compensate for the vehicle level.

The jack can tip over.

▶ Before lifting the vehicle, press the Service button on the air suspension remote control.
This prevents automatic adjustment of the vehicle level and manual raising or lowering.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to lowered or raised chassis frame

If the chassis frame is adjusted, the braking and driving characteristics can be severely impaired. You could also exceed the permissible vehicle height.

▶ Adjust the driving level before driving off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to a malfunction of electronic level control

The vehicle level may be too high, too low or asymmetrical.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle may be noticeably different.

▶ Adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics.

▶ Stop, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Risk of damage to the chassis from lowered vehicle level

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or readjusts while you are driving, the vehicle level may be lowered.

▶ Pay attention to the road conditions and ensure there is sufficient ground clearance.

▶ Drive carefully.

The level of the vehicle depends on vehicle load and the load distribution. Electronic level control adjusts the level of the rear axle automatically on vehicles with an air-sprung rear axle. The vehicle level is thereby always maintained at the driving level, regardless of vehicle load. Driving dynamics remain unaffected. The height difference between the sides of the vehicle may be up to 0.4 in (1 cm).

Electronic level control is not engine-dependent and is only operational when the ignition is switched on. The electronic level control compressor works audibly.

ⓘ If the compressor works constantly or starts up several times per minute, electronic level control is malfunctioning.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, electronic level control switches between manual and automatic mode depending on either the vehicle speed or the position of the parking brake.

If electronic level control switches depending on vehicle speed, manual operation is automatically activated when the vehicle is stationary. You may raise or lower the vehicle level. If you subsequently drive faster than 6 mph (10 km/h), manual mode is automatically deactivated and automatic mode sets the vehicle level.

If electronic level control switches depending on the parking brake position, manual mode is automatically activated when the parking brake is applied. You may raise or lower the vehicle level to load and unload. If you release the parking brake, manual mode is automatically deactivated and automatic mode sets the driving level.

When working on the vehicle or changing a wheel, you can deactivate electronic level control (→ page 126).

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or the vehicle level is too high or too low, an audible signal sounds.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle will be noticeably different. Electronic level control adjusts the vehicle level to the normal level as soon as possible. Continue driving carefully until the audible signal stops. Only then is the vehicle at normal level.

Automatic mode and electronic level control automatically switch on again to restore the vehicle level, depending on the option selected:

- When the parking brake is released
- From speeds of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)

If the electronic level control compressor threatens to overheat, e.g. due to repeated raising or lowering within a short period, electronic level control is deactivated. You can raise or lower the vehicle level again after a few minutes.

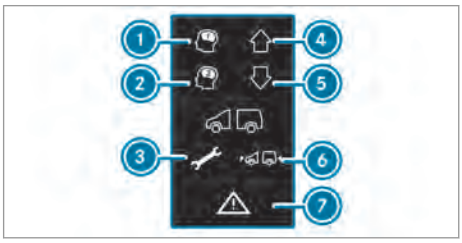
Raising and lowering the vehicle level

Certain special equipment enables other operation options:

- Ambulance: raising the vehicle level above the driving level (center position) is not possible. Only the lowest position and the driving level can be set.
- Speed signal: in order to operate electronic level control, the parking brake must not be applied. Electronic level control can be operated manually up to 6.2 mph (10 km/h). If this speed is exceeded, driving level will be set automatically.
- 30-minute run-on module: electronic level control can be operated up to 30 minutes after switching off the ignition.

Using the remote control

The remote control is located in a holder on the B-pillar on the driver's side. Remove the remote control from the holder before use.



Electronic level control starts automatically if the ignition is switched on. Operation is only possible after the parking brake has been applied.

Electronic level control performs a self-check regularly when it is activated and while in use. Indicator lamp 7 on the remote control lights up for about one second when you switch on the ignition.

There is a malfunction if indicator lamp 7 behaves in the following ways:

- The indicator lamp does not light up when you switch on the ignition

  or

- The indicator lamp then lights up again or flashes

In addition, a warning tone is emitted from the remote control for approximately 30 seconds. The malfunction that has been detected can be shown using the indicator lamps (signaling of malfunction codes).

▶ Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button 4 or 5 until the vehicle level reaches the required height.
The indicator lamp on button 4 or 5 flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button 4 or 5 lights up.

▶ **To lower automatically:** briefly press button 5.

Electronic level control automatically lowers the vehicle to the next lower position:

- From the highest position to driving level
- From driving level to the lowest position

The indicator lamp on button 5 flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed.

When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button 5 lights up.

ⓘ By pressing button 4 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

▶ **To raise automatically:** briefly press button 4.

Electronic level control automatically raises the vehicle to the next higher position:

- From the lowest position to driving level
- From driving level to the highest position

The indicator lamp on button 4 flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button 4 lights up.

ⓘ By pressing button 5 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

▶ **To raise or lower automatically to driving level (center position):** press and hold button 6.
Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to driving level.

▶ **To save the set vehicle level:** set the required vehicle level.

▶ Press and hold button 1 or 2 until you hear a tone.
The vehicle level set has been saved on corresponding button 1 or 2.

▶ **To call up the saved vehicle level:** briefly press button 1 or 2.
Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to the saved driving level.

The indicator lamp on button 1 or 2 flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button 1 or 2 lights up.

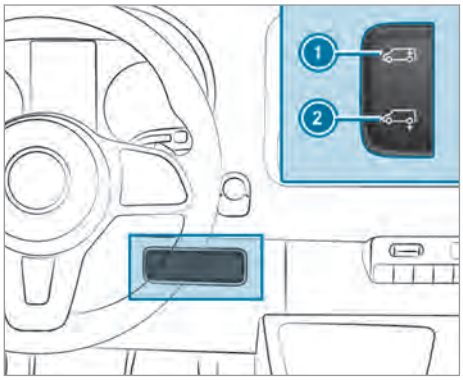
ⓘ Service mode may only be activated or deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop by trained personnel. In service mode, the air suspension system is deactivated for maintenance or error detection.

▶ **To activate service mode:** press button 3.
Service mode is active and the indicator lamp in button 3 lights up continuously.

▶ **To deactivate service mode:** press button 3.
Service mode is deactivated and the indicator lamp in button 3 goes out.

▶ **To switch on automatic mode:** drive at over 6.2 mph (10 km/h) or release the parking brake.
Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

Using the button in the switch panel



▶ Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button 1 or 2 until the vehicle level reaches the required height.

▶ **To lower automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch 2.

Electronic level control automatically lowers the vehicle to the next lower position:

- From the highest position to driving level
- From driving level to the lowest position

ⓘ By pressing button 1 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

▶ **To raise automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch 1.

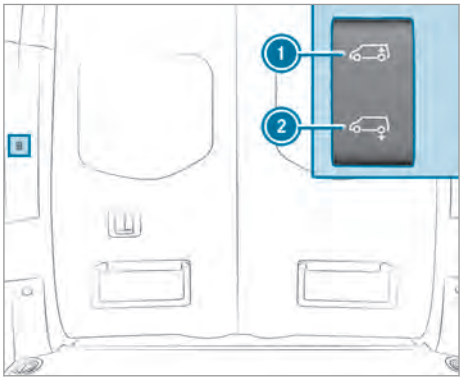
Electronic level control automatically raises the vehicle to the next higher position:

- From the lowest position to driving level
- From driving level to the highest position

ⓘ By pressing button 2 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

▶ **To switch on automatic mode:** drive at over 6.2 mph (10 km/h) or release the parking brake.
Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

Using the button in the rear compartment



▶ Park the vehicle, leaving the ignition switched on.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button 1 or 2 until the vehicle level reaches the required height.

▶ **To lower automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch 2.

Electronic level control automatically lowers the vehicle to the next lower position:

- From the highest position to driving level
- From driving level to the lowest position

ⓘ By pressing button 1 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

▶ **To raise automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch 1.

Electronic level control automatically raises the vehicle to the next higher position:

- From the lowest position to driving level
- From driving level to the highest position

ⓘ By pressing button 2 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

▶ **To switch on automatic mode:** drive at over 6.2 mph (10 km/h) or release the parking brake.
Electronic level control controls the vehicle level automatically.

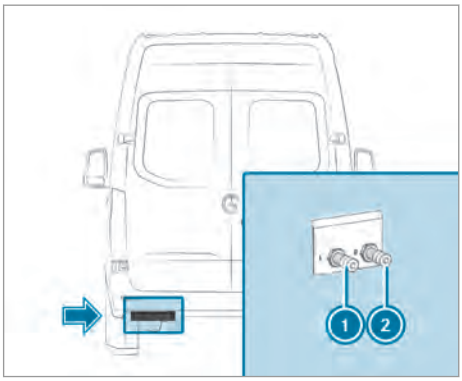
Using electronic level control for charging with air in an emergency

NOTE Damage due to pressure being too high

If the pressure in the air suspension bellows is too high, the compressed-air lines or the air suspension bellows may be damaged.

- Ensure you observe the maximum permissible operating pressure of 900 kPa (9 bar/130 psi).

Only for vehicles with valves for electronic level control emergency charging. If electronic level control is malfunctioning and the vehicle is leaning, you can raise or lower the vehicle by connecting an external compressed-air source to one of the emergency valves (similarly as with tire valve). If electronic level control is not operational, you can drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the malfunction remedied.



- Apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the engine.
- Turn the valve cap of the corresponding valve (1 L = left, 2 R = right).
- Stand to the side of the vehicle when connecting the external compressed-air source.
- Raise or lower the vehicle level by charging or releasing compressed air until the driving level has been reached and the vehicle is in a horizontal position. While doing so, ensure you observe the maximum permissible operating pressure of 900 kPa (9 bar/130 psi).
- Disconnect the external compressed-air source.
- Tighten the valve cap on the valve (1 L = left, 2 R = right).
- Drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with the electronic level control

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot raise or lower the vehicle level when stationary.	The compressor is in danger of overheating. After repeatedly raising and lowering the vehicle, electronic level control (play protection) is deactivated. ▶ Try to set the vehicle level manually again after approximately one minute.
	Electric level control has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging. Handling and ride comfort may suffer. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using gasoline.
- ▶ Never mix gasoline with diesel fuel.

NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE Do not use gasoline to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

▶ Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

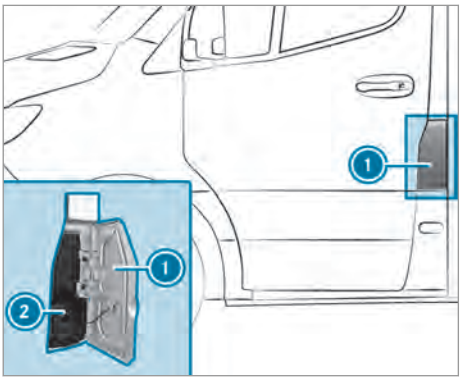
▶ Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked
- The auxiliary heating is deactivated
- The ignition is switched off
- The front left-hand door is open

ⓘ Do not get back into the vehicle during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 247).



1 Fuel filler flap

2 Fuel filler cap

ⓘ The fuel filler flap is beside the front left-hand door when viewed in the direction of travel. The position of the fuel filler cap is also shown in the Instrument Display. The arrow on the filling pump specifies the side of the vehicle.

▶ Open fuel filler flap 1.

▶ Turn fuel filler cap 2 counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapors from entering the vehicle interior.

▶ Completely slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.

▶ Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.

▶ Replace fuel filler cap 2 and turn it clockwise.
You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.

▶ Open the front left-hand door.

▶ Close fuel filler flap 1.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fueling protector against refueling with gasoline:** the filler neck is designed for refueling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine without an incorrect fueling protector:** refueling preferred at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for trucks.

ⓘ If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, add at least 1.3 gal (5 l) of fuel.

ⓘ Vehicles that can use a mixture of fuels can be recognized by the sticker "Ethanol up to E85!" on the fuel filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. Or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: ▶ Open the driver's door. The on-board electronics are in position 0. This corresponds to the "key removed". ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 1.3 gal (5 l) of fuel. ▶ Switch the ignition on for approximately ten seconds. ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Switch the ignition on for approximately ten seconds. ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEF

Notes on DEF

NOTE Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to DEF

DEF can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapor can escape.

▶ Do not inhale or ingest DEF.

▶ Make sure DEF does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Keep DEF away from children.

▶ Only fill the DEF tank in well-ventilated areas.

If a person comes into contact with DEF, observe the following:

- If you have ingested DEF, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If DEF has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse DEF off your skin with soap and water.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in DEF

Impurities in DEF result in the following:

- Higher emission values
- Damage to the catalytic converter
- Engine damage
- Malfunctions in the DEF exhaust gas aftertreatment system

▶ Avoid impurities in DEF.

NOTE Soiling due to crystallized DEF residue

DEF residue crystallizes after some time.

▶ When refilling DEF, immediately rinse any surfaces that it comes into contact with and remove all DEF residue.

▶ DEF can also be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.

▶ If DEF has already crystallized, clean using a sponge and cold water.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Soiling with DEF

DEF residue crystallizes after some time and stain the affected surfaces.

▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with DEF when filling with water or remove DEF with a damp cloth and cold water.

If DEF has already crystallized, clean using a sponge and cold water.

DEF is a liquid urea solution used for exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241.

DEF has the following properties:

- Non-toxic
- Colorless and odorless
- Non-flammable

DEF availability:

- You can have DEF refilled by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- DEF is available at numerous gas stations via DEF filling pumps.
- Alternatively, DEF is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and at numerous gas stations as a DEF refill canister or DEF refill bottle

ⓘ DEF freezes at a temperature of approximately 12.2 °F (-11 °C). The vehicle is equipped with a DEF preheating system at the factory. This means that winter operation is also ensured for temperatures below 12.2 °F (-11 °C). If you refill DEF at temperatures below 12.2 °F (-11 °C), the DEF level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the DEF is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the amount topped up may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

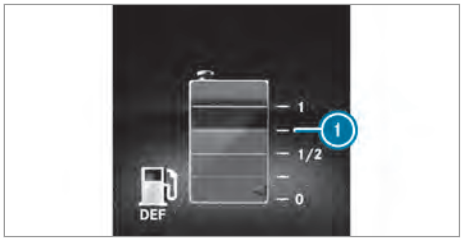
ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Calling up the DEF level gauge

On-board computer:

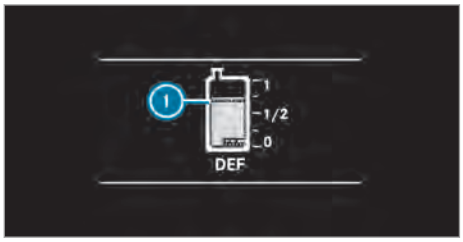
→ Service

▶ Select DEF and confirm.
The DEF level and the DEF range appear.



Instrument Display with color display

① DEF level



Instrument Display with black and white display

① DEF level

Refilling DEF

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to DEF being in the fuel

▶ DEF must not be used to fill the fuel tank.

▶ Only use DEF to fill the DEF tank.

▶ Do not overfill the DEF tank.

! **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to DEF leakage

▶ After adding, carefully close the DEF refill container.

▶ Avoid carrying DEF refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched off.

The following messages that appear in succession in the multifunction display indicate that you need to refill the DEF tank:

- Refill Additive See Operator's Manual

  The DEF level has fallen below the first warning threshold.

- Refill Additive (DEF) Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual

  The DEF level has fallen into the reserve range.

  After the message appears for the first time, the remaining DEF supply will last for approximately 1,200 mi (1,900 km) and you can start the engine a further 16 times. The number of remaining engine starts XX (16 to 1) is shown in the message every time the engine is started.

- Refill Additive Emer. Op.: Max. XXX mph See Operator's Manual

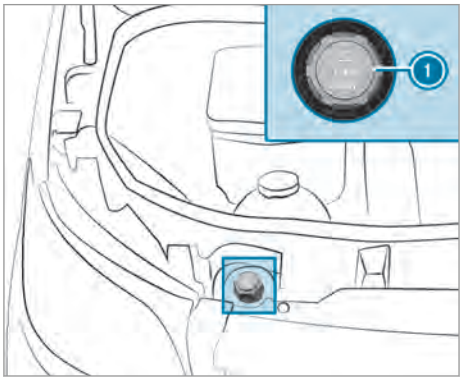
  You can only drive the vehicle at a maximum speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).

Refill quantity:

With a prompt in the display	at least 8 l
Without a prompt in the display	at least 2 l

You can also have the DEF level displayed (→ page 134).

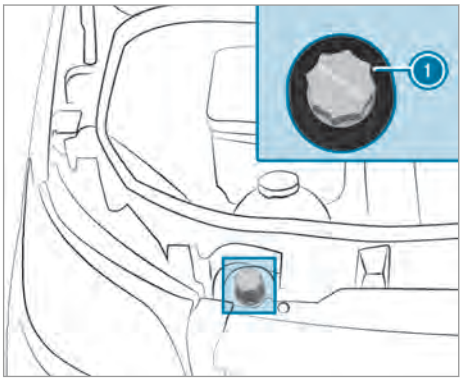
Opening the DEF filler cap on filler caps that are not lockable

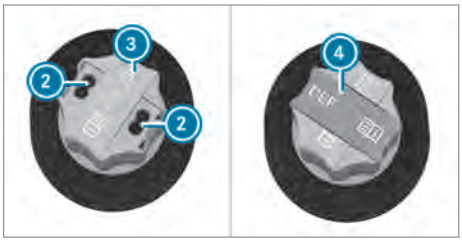


▶ Open the hood.

▶ Turn DEF filler cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

Opening the DEF filler cap on lockable filler caps





▶ Open the hood.

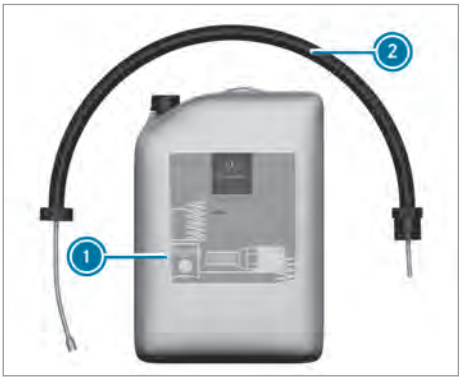
▶ Take tool ④ for unlocking DEF filler cap ① from the vehicle tool kit.

▶ Pull cover ③ on DEF filler cap ① up, turn 90° and release it.

▶ Insert tool ④ in holes ② of DEF filler cap ①.

▶ Turn DEF filler cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

Preparing the DEF refill canister



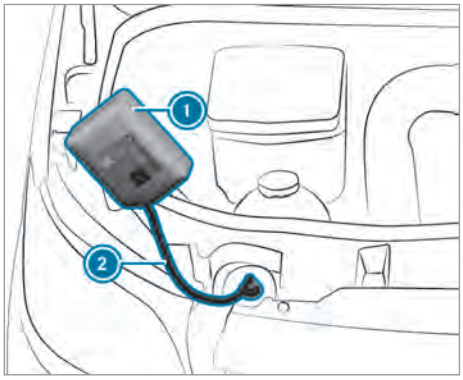
Variant 1

Variant 2

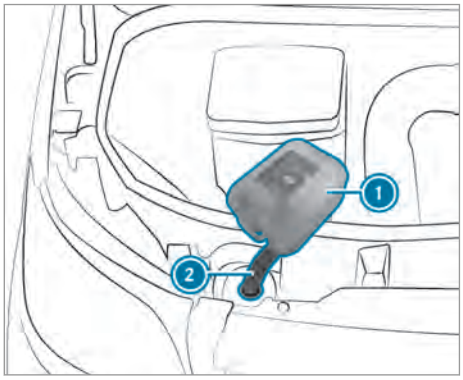
▶ Unscrew the cap on DEF refill canister ①.

▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the opening of DEF refill canister ① until hand-tight.

Refilling DEF



Variant 1



Variant 2

- Screw on hand-tight (variant 1) or insert (variant 2) disposable hose ② into the filler neck of the vehicle.
- Lift up and tip DEF refill canister ①.
  The filling process stops when the DEF tank is completely full.

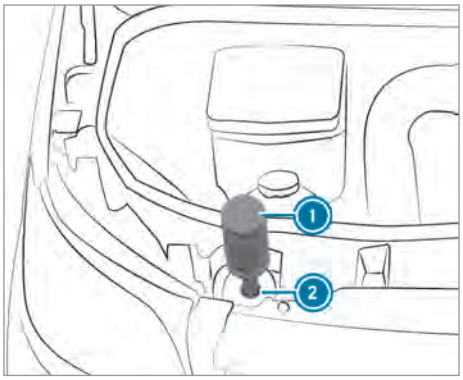
  DEF refill canister ① can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew disposable hose ② and close DEF and refill canister ① in reverse order.
- Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing DEF containers permanently in the vehicle.

DEF refill bottle

Only screw the DEF refill bottle hand-tight onto the filler opening in the engine compartment. It may otherwise be damaged.

DEF refill bottles ① can be obtained at many gas stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. Refill bottles without a threaded cap offer no overfill protection. DEF may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. You can obtain this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- Unscrew the protective cap from DEF refill bottle ①.
- Place DEF refill bottle ① as shown on filler opening ② and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- Press DEF refill bottle ① towards filler opening ②.
  The DEF tank is filled. This could take up to one minute.

ⓘ When the DEF refill bottle is no longer pressed down, filling stops. The bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

▶ Let go of DEF refill bottle ①.

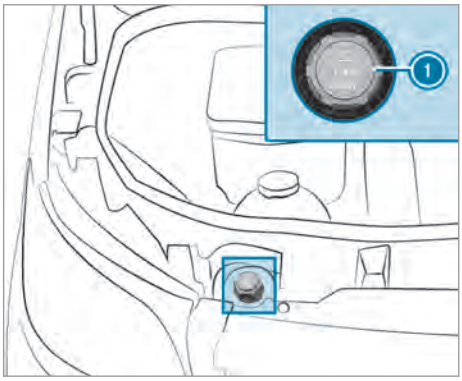
▶ Turn DEF refill bottle ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Screw the protective cap onto DEF refill bottle ① again.

Filling procedure with the pump nozzle of an DEF filling pump

▶ Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and add DEF. When doing so, do not overfill the DEF tank. You can also use a DEF filling pump for trucks.

Closing the DEF filler cap on filler caps that are not lockable

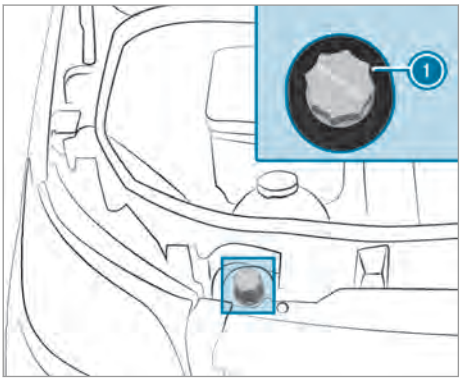


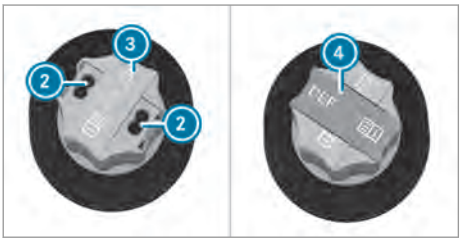
▶ After filling the DEF tank, place DEF filler cap ① on the filler neck and tighten it clockwise.

▶ Turn the DEF filler cap until the lettering is legible and horizontal.
The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.

▶ Close the hood.

Closing the DEF filler cap on lockable filler caps





▶ After filling the DEF tank, place DEF filler cap ① on the filler neck and tighten it clockwise.

▶ Remove tool ④ from DEF filler cap ① and store it in the vehicle tool kit.

▶ Pull cover ③ on DEF filler cap ① up over holes ② of DEF filler cap ①, turn and release.

▶ Turn DEF filler cap ①.
If DEF filler cap ① turns freely, the DEF tank is closed.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.

▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.

▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally.

▶ Always apply the parking brake.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position P.

▶ **On uphill or downhill inclines:** secure the rear axle with a chock or an object without sharp edges.

ⓘ You can operate the side windows for five minutes after you have switched off the vehicle.

Manual parking brake

Applying/releasing the handbrake lever

WARNING Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.

▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.

▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

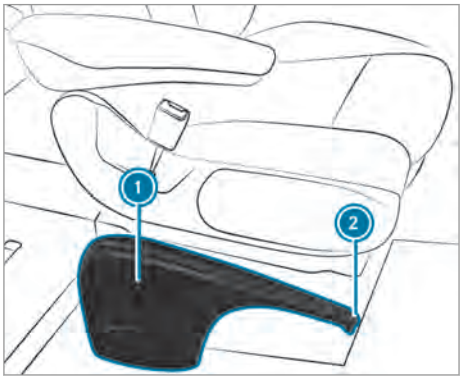
WARNING Risk of fire and an accident if the parking brake is not released

If the parking brake is not fully released when driving, the following situations can occur:

- The parking brake can overheat and cause a fire
- The parking brake can lose its holding function

▶ Completely release the parking brake before driving off.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.



Generally, you may only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ **To apply the parking brake:** pull handbrake lever ① up as far as the last possible detent. When the engine is running, the PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamps in the Instrument Display light up. If the vehicle is in motion, a warning tone sounds.

ⓘ In vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, you can then press handbrake lever ① down as far as it will go.

▶ **To release the parking brake:** on vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, first pull handbrake lever ① up as far as it will go.

▶ Guide handbrake lever ① down to as far as it will go.
The PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamps in the instrument display go out.

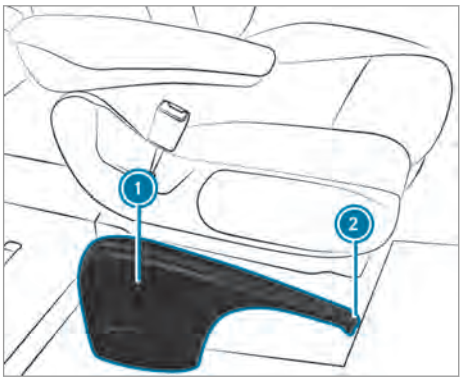
Folding the handbrake lever up or down (only in vehicles with a folding handbrake lever)

Requirements:
- The handbrake lever is applied.

▶ **To fold down the handbrake lever:** push the handbrake lever down as far as it will go.

▶ **To raise the handbrake lever:** pull the handbrake lever up as far as it will go.

Performing emergency braking with the handbrake lever



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you may use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

▶ **Emergency braking:** press and hold release button ② and carefully pull brake lever ①.

Electric parking brake

Information on the electric parking brake

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could, in particular:
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle SmartKey out of reach of children.

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (→ page 67).

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system voltage. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the electric parking brake and the yellow (P) indicator lamp lights up.

In this case, park the vehicle in the following way:
- Park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamps light up continuously.

It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or

if there is a malfunction in the system. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

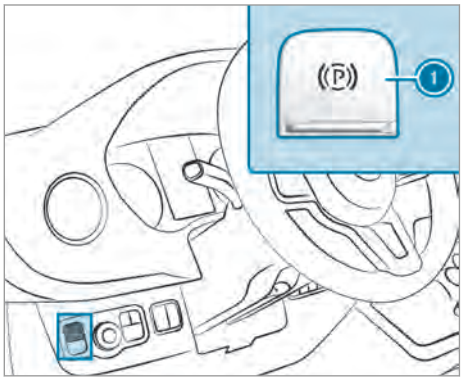
When the engine is switched off, the electric parking brake carries out a function test at regular intervals. Noises are normal in this process.

Automatically applying the electric parking brake
Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position P.

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not sitting in the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone



To prevent the electric parking brake from applying automatically, pull switch 1.

The electric parking brake is also automatically applied if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has brought the vehicle to a standstill.

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver is not sitting in the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone
- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a long time

The red PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the Instrument Display lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamps light up continuously.

Releasing the electric parking brake automatically
Vehicles with automatic transmission:

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
- The driver is belted.
- The engine is running.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator.

  or

  You switch from transmission position P to position D or R. You must also depress the accelerator if traveling on steep uphill gradients.
- If the transmission is in position R, the rear-end doors must be closed.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children and animals left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine

They could also operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ **To apply:** press the (P) switch when the vehicle is stationary.
When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamps light up in the instrument display. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamps light up continuously.

It is also possible to apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is switched off.

▶ **To release:** pull the (P) switch.
The red PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamps in the instrument display go out.

You may only release the electric parking brake if the ignition is switched on with the start/stop button.

Emergency braking

In the event of an emergency, you can brake the vehicle while it is in motion with the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, press the (P) switch of the electric parking brake.
The vehicle is braked as long as you keep the (P) switch of the electric parking brake depressed.

The vehicle's brake lights light up.

The longer the (P) switch of the electric parking brake is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During the braking procedure, you will receive the following feedback from the vehicle:

- A warning tone sounds.
- The Release Parking Brake message appears in the multifunction display.
- The red PARK and (P) (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamps flash in the multifunction display.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking the vehicle for an extended period

! NOTE Starter battery damage due to leaving the vehicle standing idle for extended periods of time

If the vehicle is not moved for a prolonged period, quiescent current can lead to excessive discharge of the starter battery and cause battery damage.

▶ Charge the starter battery if the voltage is below 12.2 V, for example by driving a considerable distance.

▶ Charge the starter battery every six months, even if it has been disconnected or is in standby mode.

▶ Check the charge level every four weeks if no trickle charger is being used.

▶ If possible, connect a trickle charger to the jump-start connection point.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery or if you have any questions.

Parking the vehicle for over four weeks

▶ **Method 1:** connect the batteries to a trickle charger via the jump-start connection.

▶ **Method 2:** interrupt the power supply by activating standby mode (→ page 141).

▶ **Method 3:** disconnect all batteries. For this, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode

Activating or deactivating standby mode

Requirements:
- The engine is switched off.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimized during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is unavailable.
- The interior motion sensor and tow-away alarm functions are not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, for example it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

Charge the starter battery first in the following situations:

- In order to extend the vehicle's non-operational time.
- If the "Battery charge insufficient for standby mode" message appears in the media display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle
▸▸ Ruhezustand (Standby)

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** select Yes or No.

ⓘ If the options are grayed out, the charge level of the battery is not sufficient for standby mode.

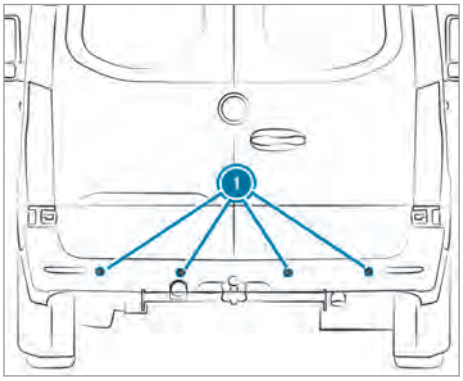
Driving and driving safety systems

Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. These cannot replace your attention to the surroundings and do not release you from your responsibility under road traffic law. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in lane. Always pay attention to the traffic and intervene if necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. The road and weather conditions as well as the traffic situation cannot always be taken into account.

Information about sensors



Certain driving and driving safety systems use sensors ① to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grill. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 196). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or stickers. After a collision, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop as damage (both visible or non-visible) may have occurred to the bumper or radiator trim.

Function of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **b**raking **s**ystem) (→ page 143)
- ASR (acceleration skid control) (→ page 143)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 143)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 144)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 145)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 145)
- Cruise control (→ page 147)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 150)
- Hill start assist (→ page 153)

- HOLD function (→ page 153)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Rear view camera
- Surround view camera
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 155)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 156)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 159)

Functions of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system.

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- The wheels are prevented from locking when braking, e.g. during maximum full-stop braking or when there is insufficient tire traction
- The steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking
- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h). On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

System limits

If there is a malfunction and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument display after starting the engine, ABS may be impaired or inoperative.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

If ABS intervenes: keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.

To carry out maximum full-stop braking: depress the brake pedal with full force.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ASR (Acceleration Skid Control)

ASR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics if the driver does not pay attention when pulling away or accelerating. ASR is only an aid. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ASR will be deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons: if ASR is malfunctioning, the indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 26).

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tires to the road surface, for a sustained period and thereby, also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. If the drive wheels start to spin, ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque. ASR thus significantly assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on wet or slippery roads.

If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ASR will not allow you to pull away without difficulty. The type of tires and total weight of the vehicle as well as the gradient of the road also play a crucial role.

If ASR intervenes, the warning lamp in the Instrument Display flashes.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 144).

Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (e.g. for a performance test). If you have to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, consult a qualified specialist workshop beforehand.

If you activate or deactivate the all-wheel drive in a vehicle with this option, ESP® will be deactivated for the duration of the activation/deactivation process.

If ESP® is malfunctioning or deactivated, the warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the engine output may be reduced (→ page 26).

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire size. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- When braking
- If you are driving faster than 49.7 mph (80 km/h) in strong crosswinds

If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by performing the following actions:

- One or more wheels are braked
- The drive system performance is adapted depending on the situation

When ESP® is deactivated, the warning lamp in the Instrument Display lights up continuously:

- Vehicle stabilization may be delayed
- Crosswind Assist is still active
- The drive wheels may start to spin
- ASR traction control is no longer active

If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you when braking.

If the warning lamp in the Instrument Display flashes, one or more tires have reached their tire traction limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

On-board computer:

Settings ▸▸ DriveAssist ▸▸ ESP (ESP)

▶ Select On or Off ESP_OFF_SMALL.

Functions of ESP® Crosswind Assist

Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when hydroplaning.
- The driver is performing sudden and large steering movements.

Crosswind Assist is operational again as soon as the driving conditions return to normal.

Crosswind Assist detects strong crosswind gusts that can impair ability of your vehicle to drive straight ahead. Crosswind Assist intervenes

depending on the direction and strength of the crosswind.

A stabilizing brake application helps you to keep the vehicle on track.

Information is shown in the instrument cluster in the event of a clearly discernible intervention by Crosswind Assist.

Crosswind Assist is active above a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) when driving straight or slightly cornering.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilization

WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilization counteracts critical driving situations in good time and thereby provides considerable assistance when driving with a trailer. Trailer stabilization is part of ESP®.

If the sensor system and evaluation logic detect trailer swinging movements, ESP® trailer stabilization initially brakes individual vehicle wheels in a targeted manner. It thus counteracts swinging movements. If the swinging movements do not stop, the vehicle is braked until the vehicle/trailer combination is stabilized. If necessary, the vehicle's engine output is limited.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) starts to swerve, you are able to stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination only by braking. ESP® trailer stabilization helps you to stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination in this situation.

ESP® trailer stabilization is active at speeds above approximately 40 mph (65 km/h).

If ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction, trailer stabilization will not function.

Function of EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilization when braking, especially on bends

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual or acoustic warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

If there are pedestrians and cyclists crossing: in especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the visual and acoustic warning occurs simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary. Situation-dependent braking assistance only intervenes when the brakes are applied firmly; otherwise, it remains within the autonomous braking process.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Due to the nature of the system, complex driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene or not intervene without reason. In such cases, and in the event of Active Brake Assist malfunctioning, the brake system will continue to be available with full brake boost and BAS.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for keeping a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function warns you at speeds greater than approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian.

An intermittent warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians/cyclists	Stationary pedestrians
Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	No reaction

Autonomous braking function
The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians/cyclists	Stationary pedestrians
Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	No reaction

Situation-dependent braking assistance
Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians/cyclists	Stationary pedestrians
Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	No reaction	Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	No reaction

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Fully releasing the brake pedal (only during situation-dependent braking assistance).

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- The sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- The sensors are affected by interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire has been detected and displayed.
- Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may not react correctly in the following situations:

- In complex traffic situations, objects may not always be clearly detected.
- Pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the detection range of the sensors.
- Pedestrians are obscured by other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The drive system has been started.

On-board computer:

→ Settings ▸▸ DriveAssist
▸▸ Aktiver Brems-Assistent (Active Brake Assist)

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late
- Active Brake Assist can be deactivated by removing the tick next to the Early, Medium or Late setting.

ⓘ It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.

▶ Select a setting.

The last active setting is selected automatically every time the engine is started.

Exception: if the last setting was Off, the Medium setting will be automatically activated the next time the engine is started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.

▶ Remove the tick next to the Early, Medium or Late setting.
The distance warning function and autonomous braking function are deactivated.

ⓘ When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status area of the multifunction display.

Cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any road speed above 15 mph (20 km/h).

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Displays in the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.

Display in the Instrument Display (color display)

1. Cruise control is selected
2. Set speed gray: speed is stored, cruise control is deactivated
3. Set speed green: speed is stored, cruise control is activated

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

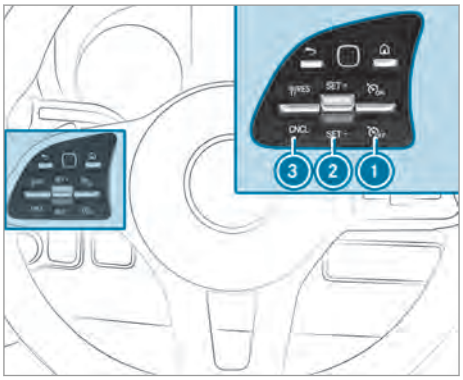
- In traffic situations where frequent speed changes are required, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Operating cruise control

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed
>
> If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.
>
> ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).



▶ **To activate cruise control:** push rocker switch 1 up.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed is then saved and maintained by the vehicle.

▶ Push rocker switch 1 up.

▶ **To increase/reduce speed:** push rocker switch 2 up or down.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Press rocker switch 2 up or down and hold.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.

or

▶ Push rocker switch 2 beyond the pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

▶ Push rocker switch ② beyond the pressure point and hold.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Push rocker switch ② up.

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this appears in the instrument display:

▶ **To adopt the detected speed:** push rocker switch ③ up.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed.

▶ **To deactivate cruise control:** push rocker switch ③ (CNCL) down.

If cruise control is deactivated, it can be reactivated as follows:

- rocker switch ② (SET+) or (SET-) stores the current speed and the vehicle maintains this speed
- rocker switch ③ (RES) calls up the last speed stored and the vehicle maintains this speed

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.
When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Setting the speed limit for winter tires

On-board computer

→ Settings ▸▸ Fahrzeug (Vehicle) ▸▸ Winter Tires Limit

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Notes on DSR

If you fail to adapt your driving style or you are inattentive, DSR can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DSR cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible especially for a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

DSR supports you when driving downhill. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. Maintaining the speed is dependent on the road surface conditions and the downhill gradient and cannot therefore be guaranteed in all situations.

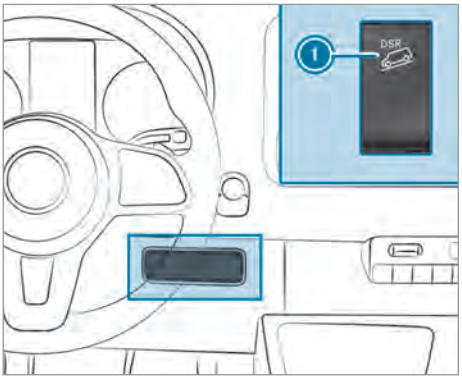
You can set the speed depending on the gear range to between 2 mph (4 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h) using the brake and accelerator pedals or the rocker switch on the steering wheel.

DSR automatically controls in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is stationary, or its speed is less than 2 mph (4 km/h) , the speed is set to 2 mph (4 km/h) or it is set to the minimum speed for the respective gear range.
- If you drive faster than 11 mph (18 km/h) off-road, DSR switches to standby mode. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically.
- If you drive downhill slower than 11 mph (18 km/h), DSR sets the speed to the previously set speed.
- If you drive faster than 28 mph (45 km/h), DSR switches off automatically.

Activating/deactivating DSR

Activating DSR



You can activate DSR when the vehicle is stationary or moving.

▶ Press the upper section of switch ①.

▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 2 mph (4 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).

▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored. When stationary, 2 mph (4 km/h) or the minimum possible speed for each gear range is stored. DSR maintains the stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.

When DSR is activated and the vehicle pulls away, accelerates or brakes on an incline, the speed set corresponds to the speed at which the accelerator or brake pedal is released or the rocker switch is pressed during DSR regulation. This is only the case if you are not driving faster than 11 mph (18 km/h).

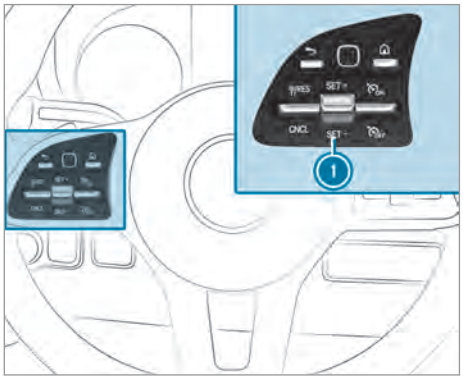
DSR status display in the on-board computer

- **DSR is activated:**
  - DSR and the set speed appear in the status area of the on-board computer.
- **DSR is activated, but is not intervening:**
  - You are driving between 11 mph (18 km/h) and 28 mph (45 km/h).
  - DSR and the speed 11 mph (18 km/h) appear in the status area of the on-board computer.

    DSR is in standby mode.
- **DSR is inactive:**
  - You are exceeding a speed of 28 mph (45 km/h).
  - DSR appears in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the DSR Off message appears.
  - DSR - - - appears in the status area of the on-board computer.

Setting the speed while driving downhill

You can set the speed to between 2 mph (4 km/h) and, depending on the gear range, up to 11 mph (18 km/h) using the brake and accelerator pedals or the rocker switch on the steering wheel.



▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed on the downhill gradient.

▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored.

or

▶ Press rocker switch ① up or down during a DSR regulation.
The last saved speed is increased or reduced.

▶ Release rocker switch ①.
The current speed is stored.

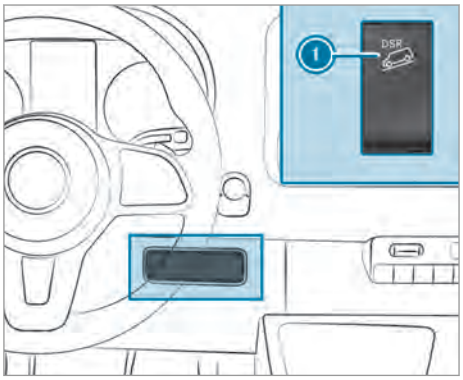
or

▶ Press rocker switch ① up or down until desired speed is reached.

▶ Release rocker switch ①.
The current speed is stored.

ⓘ It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed with rocker switch ①.

Deactivating DSR



▶ Press the upper section of switch ①.

or

▶ Accelerate and drive faster than 28 mph (45 km/h).

DSR deactivates automatically in the following situations:

- You drive faster than 28 mph (45 km/h).
- There is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles ahead are detected, the set distance is maintained, if

necessary until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel. The speed can be set in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 99 mph (160 km/h) or between 15 mph (20 km/h) and the vehicle's maximum speed.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically (short distance) or to save fuel (long distance).
- Depending on the vehicle mass detected, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC intervention are reduced.
- Rapid acceleration to the stored speed is initiated if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- The radar sensors are affected by snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light.
- The radar sensors may malfunction in parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On icy or slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- Stationary objects are not detected if these were not previously detected as moving.
- On bends, target vehicles may be lost or not recognized correctly. As a result, a target vehicle is not used to regulate the speed which may lead to unwanted acceleration.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

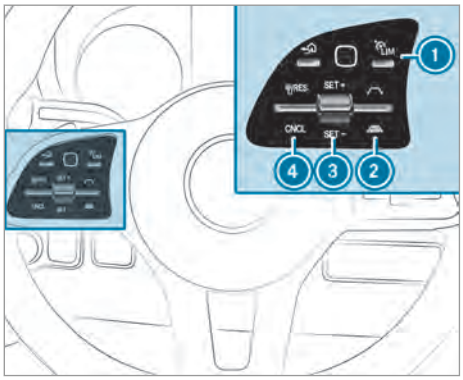
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles and vehicles driving on a different line.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's and the co-driver door are closed.
- The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.
- The check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



▶ Press button 1.

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-). The current speed is then saved and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press rocker switch 4 up (RES).

ⓘ If rocker switch 4 is pressed up twice, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

Adopting the displayed limit speed when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active

▶ Press rocker switch 4 up (RES). The limit speed displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Press rocker switch 4 up (RES).

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force. The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ Press rocker switch 4 down (CNCL).

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Increasing or reducing the speed

▶ Push rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Press and hold rocker switch 3 up (SET+)/ down (SET-) to the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.

or

▶ Push rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point. The stored speed is increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

▶ Push rocker switch ③ beyond the pressure point and hold.
The stored speed is increased or reduced in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch ② down ( ).

▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch ② up ( ).

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

Requirements:

- The seat occupancy recognition on the driver's seat has detected that the driver has fastened the seat belt.

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes or when waiting in traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The engine is running or it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The driver is seated and belted.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position D, R or N.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing

▶ In a car wash

- Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depress the accelerator pedal when the automatic transmission is in position D or R.
- Depress the brake pedal again with sufficient pressure until the HOLD display in the multifunction display goes out.
- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission of your vehicle shifts to P after some time. This relieves the load on the service brake.

When the HOLD function is activated, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to P in the following situations:

- The driver leaves the driver's seat.
- The driver's door is opened.
- The engine is switched off without the ECO start/stop function.

Rear view camera with inside rearview mirror display

Function of the rear view camera with rear-view mirror display

The rear view camera is connected to the vehicle's inside rearview mirror. When you engage reverse gear the rear view camera's image appears in the left area of the inside rearview mirror. It is therefore possible to see what is behind the vehicle when backing up.

The rear view camera with rear-view mirror display is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in parking spaces.

The rear view camera with rear-view mirror display may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. It cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image.

System limits

The rear view camera with rear-view mirror display will not function, or will only partially function, in the following situations:

- If there is heavy rain, snow or fog
- If the ambient light conditions are poor, e.g. at night
- If the area is illuminated with fluorescent lighting, the rear-view mirror display may flicker
- If the temperature changes very quickly, for example if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage in the winter
- If the ambient temperature is very high
- If the camera lens is covered, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (→ page 196).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The rear-view mirror display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the inside rearview mirror repaired or replaced if its use is considerably restricted, for example through pixel errors.

ⓘ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are.

Examples of such objects:

- The bumper of a vehicle parked behind
- The drawbar of a trailer
- The ball neck of a trailer coupling
- The tail-end of a truck
- Slanted posts

Displaying and hiding the rear-view mirror display

Displaying

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The rear view camera image appears on the left side of the inside rearview mirror.

ⓘ Be aware of the system limitations of the rear view camera with rear-view mirror display.

Hiding

▶ Engage another gear.

or

▶ Switch off the engine.
The display will be hidden after a short time.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect drowsiness or increased lapses in concentration in good time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system (Attention Level) is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increased lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

Instrument Display (color display)

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The journey length since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The fuller the circle is, the higher the detected attention level is
  - The circle in the center of the display empties from the outside inwards as attentiveness decreases

Instrument Display (black and white display)

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the Assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The journey length since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
  - The bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the Attention Level message appears.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running.

ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits
ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- The journey lasts less than approximately 30 minutes
- The road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- The vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- You have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- The time is set incorrectly
- You change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine
- You unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break)

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST
On-board computer:
Settings ▸▸ DriveAssist
▸▸ Attention Assist (Attention Assist)

Setting options

The following settings are available:

- Standard
- Sensitive
- Off

▶ Select a setting.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist with exit warning
Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area directly next to and on the side behind the vehicle.

ⓘ USA only:
This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter or use in any non-approved way. Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side from other road users and obstacles.
If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 7.5 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the detection range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

ⓘ When a trailer is connected, the radar sensor's field of vision may be impaired, thereby making limited monitoring possible. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral detection range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Exit warning
The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and warns vehicle occupants when leaving the vehicle about any approaching vehicles.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

ⓘ An exit warning is not issued for sliding doors and rear-end doors.

Overview

When the vehicle is stationary, an object is detected from behind in the detection range.	Red warning lamp in the outside mirror
When the vehicle is stationary, a door on the relevant side of the vehicle is opened. An object which is close to your vehicle is detected in the detection range.	Collision warning

ⓘ This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the drive system has been switched off. The end of the availability of the exit warning function is indicated by a series of flashes in the outside mirror.

The exit warning function is only an aid and is no substitute for the attentiveness of the vehicle occupants. Responsibility lies with the vehicle occupants when opening doors and leaving the vehicle.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning function may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the detection range, e.g. bicycles
- on very wide lanes
- on very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

ⓘ Stationary or slowly moving objects are not displayed.

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

The exit warning function may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensor is blocked by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people are approaching

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

On-board computer:

→ Settings

▶ Activate or deactivate Totwinkel-Assistent (Blind Spot Assist).

Drive Away Assist

Function of Drive Away Assist

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, a symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

Drive Away Assist is unavailable on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

Function of Rear Cross Traffic Alert

The radar sensors in the bumper are used for the system. This way the area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored. If the radar sensors are obscured by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

ⓘ Also read the notes on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 156).

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. If a vehicle is detected, the warning lamp in the outside mirror on the corresponding side lights up red. If it detects a critical situation, a warning tone also sounds.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, a warning symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. In this case, a warning tone sounds.

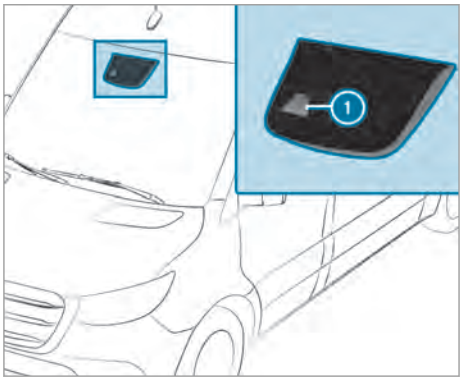
The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- Reverse gear is engaged or the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is unavailable when driving with a trailer.

Lane Keeping Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Lane Keeping Assist



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle with multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel or by a warning tone and by the status symbol flashing in the Instrument Display.

The function is available in the speed range between approximately 40 mph (60 km/h) and 100 mph (160 km/h).

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

ⓘ You may also be warned by a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel (4x2 model) or by a warning tone (4x4 model) and by the status symbol flashing in the Instrument Display.

You can activate and deactivate the Lane Keeping Assist warning.

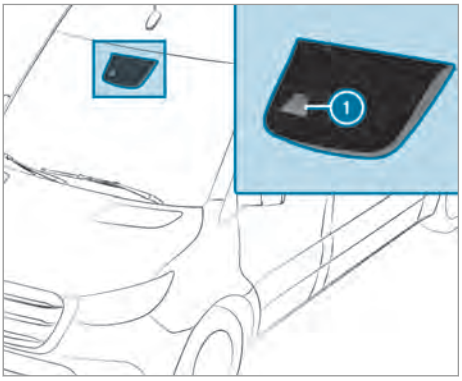
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's cooperation. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The road is very narrow and winding.

Functions of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You may also be warned by a vibrating message from the steering wheel and by the status symbol flashing in the instrument display. In addition, you may be guided back into your lane by a lane-correcting brake application. A relevant message appears in the instrument display.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- The driving system detects lane markings.
- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

A lane-correcting brake application occurs when the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both sides of the vehicle.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

A relevant message appears in the instrument display.

The brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 40 mph (60 km/h) and 100 mph (160 km/h).

You can either deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning or switch off the system completely.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The driving system is an aid for when you unintentionally leave or cross the lane and

not a system for automatically keeping to the lane. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application from Active Lane Keeping Assist occurs, display 1 appears in the multifunction display.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application from Active Lane Keeping Assist occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You switch on the turn signal.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® has been switched off.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a faulty tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- The lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small, and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The roadway is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist

On-board computer:

→ Settings ▸▸ DriveAssist

▶ Depending on vehicle equipment, select Akt. Spurhalte-Assistent (Active Lane Keeping Assist) or Spurhalte-Assistent (Lane Keeping Assist).
The driving system is activated or deactivated, depending on its previous status.

Work mode

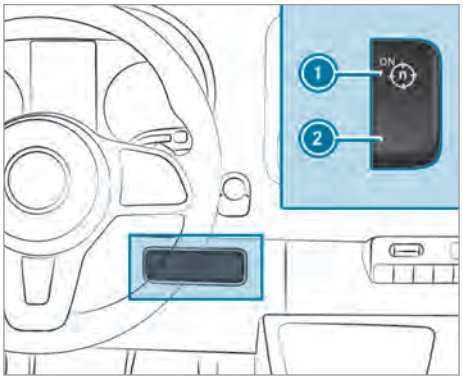
ADR (working speed control)

Function of ADR (working speed control)

When activated, ADR automatically increases the engine speed to a preset speed or a speed you have set.

ⓘ After a cold start, the idle speed of the engine is increased automatically. If the preset working speed is lower than the increased idle speed, the working speed is only reached once the engine has completed the warm-up phase.
It is only possible to activate ADR with the vehicle stationary and the parking brake applied.
On vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position P.

Activating/deactivating ADR

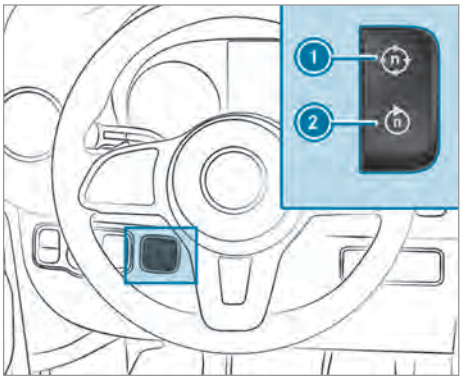


- **To activate:** while the engine is running, press switch ①.
  The Working Speed Governor Active message appears in the multifunction display.
- **To deactivate:** while the engine is running, press switch ②.

ADR goes out automatically in the following situations:

- You release the parking brake.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- The vehicle moves.
- The control unit detects a malfunction.

Adjusting ADR



- Engage power take-off or activate ADR.
- **To increase:** press switch ①.
- **To reduce:** press switch ②.

Trailer operation

Notes on trailer operation

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

- Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

WARNING Swerving of the vehicle/trailer combination due to increased speed

You could lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination.

The vehicle/trailer combination may even tip over.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed.
- Reduce your speed and do not countersteer.
- If necessary, apply the brakes.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.
- Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing vehicle's identification plate and in the technical data (→ page 256).

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to an incorrectly installed ball coupling

If the ball coupling is not installed and engaged correctly, it may become detached during travel and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Install and secure the ball coupling as described in the ball coupling manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ When the ball coupling has been installed, ensure that it is correctly secured before every trip.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to an incorrectly installed and secured ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not been correctly installed and secured, the trailer can become detached.

- ▶ Install and secure the ball coupling as described in the ball coupling manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ When the ball coupling has been installed, ensure that it is correctly secured before every trip.

! **NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

Be sure to comply with the operating instructions of the manufacturer of the trailer coupling and the ball neck.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (→ page 137). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

When backing up the towing vehicle, ensure that there is no-one between the vehicle and the trailer.

If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached. Once it has been coupled and is roadworthy, the trailer must be in a horizontal position behind the towing vehicle.

Note the following regarding the tongue weight:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never fall below a legally prescribed minimum tongue weight; the tongue weight must always be positive.
- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity

  The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 1,653 lbs (750 kg).
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

The relevant permitted values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in the following places:

- In your vehicle documents
- On the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- On the trailer's identification plate
- On the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

Before driving off, ensure the following:

- The tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

Values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the section for the towing vehicle (→ page 219).

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer:

- The vehicle/trailer combination will be heavier.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be restricted in its acceleration and gradeability.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have an increased braking distance.

- The vehicle/trailer combination will be more susceptible to crosswind gusts.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will require more sensitive steering.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have a larger turning radius.

This may impair the vehicle's driving characteristics.

When driving with a vehicle/trailer combination, always adapt your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Keep a sufficient safe distance.

Comply with the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) or 62 mph (100 km/h), even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

Attach only an approved trailer hitch to your vehicle. Use only a ball neck that has been approved for your vehicle. Further information about availability and installation, including that of the trailer electrics, is available from any qualified specialist workshop.

The trailer hitch is one of the most important vehicle parts for road safety. Comply with the instructions on operation, maintenance and servicing in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ Your vehicle's bumpers are not suitable for installing detachable trailer hitches.

Do not attach any rented trailer hitches or any other detachable trailer hitches to the bumpers.

ⓘ During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.

ⓘ The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Driving notes

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before setting off, consult the trailer's vehicle documents to find out the maximum permissible speed.

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer, and will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **3**, **2** or **1** in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if cruise control is switched on.

You will thereby make use of the engine's braking effect and will not have to brake as often to control the speed. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal intermittently rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilization (→ page 145).

Driving tips

If the trailer sways, remember the following points:

- Do not accelerate under any circumstances.
- Do not countersteer.
- If necessary, apply the brakes.

ⓘ You can reduce the risk of the trailer swaying and rocking by retrofitting stabilizer bars or trailer stability programs. Further information is available from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When you are driving with a trailer, observe the following points:

- Maintain a greater distance than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently first of all so that the trailer closes up behind your vehicle. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for start-off gradeability refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output, and therefore start-off gradeability, will decrease with increasing elevation.

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Coupling a trailer

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the vehicle battery.

▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

▶ Shift the selector lever to position **P**.

- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle.

ⓘ The ball head height changes depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer.
- ▶ Remove objects or devices which prevent the trailer from rolling, e.g. wheel chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer's parking brake.

ⓘ The vehicle harness has a cable connection to the brake light indicator lamp.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most US states and all Canadian provinces prescribe the following points, and you are urgently recommended to comply with these:

- Safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be routed in a criss-cross pattern under the trailer drawbar. They must be connected to the trailer tow hitch and not to the bumper or to the vehicle axle.

  Leave sufficient slack in the chains. This allows for even sharp cornering.
- A separate brake system is required for certain trailers.
- A safety feature is required for braked trailers. Determine the specific requirements according to the relevant laws.

  If the trailer becomes detached from the towing vehicle, the safety feature triggers the trailer brakes and can thus reduce the danger.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

Do not uncouple a trailer with an overrun brake in a state of overrun. Otherwise, the rebound of the overrun brake can damage your vehicle.

- ▶ Shift the selector lever to position P.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cables and safety chains.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.

Information about towing a trailer

Operating a trailer is subject to many statutory regulations such as speed restrictions.

Many states also require an auxiliary separate functional braking system when towing a weight that exceeds a certain limit. For your safety, it is recommended to use a separate functional braking system on any towed vehicle.

Make sure that your trailer combination meets local regulations. This not only applies to your place of residence, but also to your destination. Information on this can be obtained from the police and local authorities.

Comply with the following when driving with a trailer:

- Practice cornering, stopping and backing up in a traffic-free location. In this way, you will gain driving experience and become accustomed to the new handling characteristics.
- Before driving, check the following:
  - that the trailer tow hitch and ball coupling are secure
  - that the safety switch for braked trailers is functioning correctly
  - that the safety chains are secure and undamaged
  - that the electrical connections are secure
  - that the lights are functioning correctly
  - the wheels for damage and correct tire pressure (→ page 216)
- Adjust the outside mirrors so that you have a clear view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer is equipped with an individual braking system, check before each journey whether the brakes are functioning correctly.

- If the trailer has electronically controlled brakes, pull away carefully with the vehicle/trailer combination. Brake manually using the brake controller and check whether the brakes are functioning correctly.
- Secure the load on the trailer in line with the requirements and rules for load-securing methods.
- When driving with a trailer, check at regular intervals that the load is secure and that the lights and brakes are functioning correctly.
- Bear in mind that the handling characteristics are more unstable when towing a trailer than when driving without a trailer. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a reduced climbing ability and an increased braking distance. It is more susceptible to side winds and requires careful steering.
- If possible, do not brake suddenly, but rather moderately at first so that the trailer can activate its brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission shifts between gears on uphill or downhill gradients, restrict the shift range. Select shift range 4, 3, 2 or 1.

  A lower gear and reduced speed decrease the risk of engine damage.
- When driving on a downhill gradient, shift to a lower gear to use the engine's braking effect.

  Avoid constant braking, as this could cause the vehicle brakes and possibly also the trailer brakes to overheat.
- If the coolant temperature increases significantly when the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch the air-conditioning system off.

  Coolant heat can also be dissipated by switching the airflow and the temperature of the heater or air conditioning to the maximum level. Open the windows if necessary.
- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the increased overtaking distance of your vehicle/trailer combination.

  Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination you will require a longer stretch of road before switching back to the original lane.

Permissible trailer loads and trailer drawbar noseweights

Weight information

WARNING Risk of accident due to unbraked trailer with excessively high gross weight

If you tow a trailer without a separate functional braking system and a gross trailer weight (GTW) of more than 1635 lbs (750 kg), then the vehicle brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

▶ Always use a trailer with a separate functional braking system when towing a trailer with a gross trailer weight (GTW) of more than 1635 lbs (750 kg).

NOTE Damage to the drive train, transmission or trailer tow hitch due to excess gross combination weight

The permissible gross combination weight is exceeded.

The drive train, the transmission or the trailer tow hitch may be damaged.

▶ Comply with the permissible gross combination weight.

For vehicles with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 11030 lbs (5003 kg), the permissible gross combination weight is less than the sum of the permissible gross vehicle weight plus the permissible trailer load. If either the vehicle or the trailer is fully laden, the permitted gross vehicle weight or the permitted trailer load values are reduced accordingly. In this case, you may only partially load the trailer or the vehicle.

The gross trailer weight (GTW) is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment. If the trailer is equipped with a separate braking system, then the maximum gross trailer weight is 5000 lbs (2268 kg) or 7500 lbs (3402 kg).

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight on the ball head is 500 lbs (227 kg) or 750 lbs (340 kg). However, the actual trailer drawbar noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. Where the values differ, the lowest value always applies.

The permissible gross weight for vehicle-trailer combinations (GCWR) is calculated by adding the gross weight of the trailer to the gross vehicle weight including a driver's weight of approximately 150 lbs (68 kg). The maximum permissible gross combination weight is vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent. When driving with a trailer, you should not exceed the maximum permitted permissible gross weight for vehicle-trailer combinations (GCWR).

The permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in your vehicle documents and on the identification plates of the trailer tow hitch, the trailer and the vehicle. The values approved by the manufacturer can also be found in the "Technical data" section. Where the values differ, the lowest value always applies.

Loading the trailer

Use a drawbar noseweight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not undershoot the minimum permissible noseweight. Otherwise, the trailer may become detached.

- Distribute the load over the vehicle and the trailer so as not to exceed either the maximum permissible values for the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) and gross trailer weight (GTW), the permissible gross weight for vehicle-trailer combinations (GCWR), nor the maximum permissible gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and trailer drawbar noseweight (TWR) of your vehicle.
- Add the rear axle load to the trailer drawbar noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball head (TWR). This will ensure that you do not exceed the permissible gross axle weight rating (GAWR).
- Add the vehicle load to the trailer drawbar noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball head (TWR). This will ensure that you do not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR).

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- Make sure that the weights of the towing vehicle and the trailer comply with the maximum permissible values. Have the car/trailer combination weighed on a calibrated weighing machine. The car/trailer combination comprises the towing vehicle including driver, passengers and load as well as the laden trailer.
- Check the maximum permissible gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles (GAWR), the gross trailer weight (GTW), the permissible gross weight for vehicle-trailer combinations (GCWR) and the trailer drawbar noseweight rating (TWR).

Trailer power supply

Incorrect cabling of the connector plug may interfere with other electronic systems in the vehicle. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you have the cabling of the connector plug carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You can connect accessories up to a maximum of 240 W to the permanent power supply. Do not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a range of electrical equipment for trailer operation. Depending on your trailer, you may need an adapter for the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle.

The trailer socket of your vehicle is equipped with a permanent power supply at the factory.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 4.

Note that the trailer's permanent power supply is not switched off when the vehicle's on-board electrical system voltage is low. This could completely discharge your vehicle's starter battery.

Further information on the electrical equipment currently installed on your vehicle and on installing the trailer electrics can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of Instrument Display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

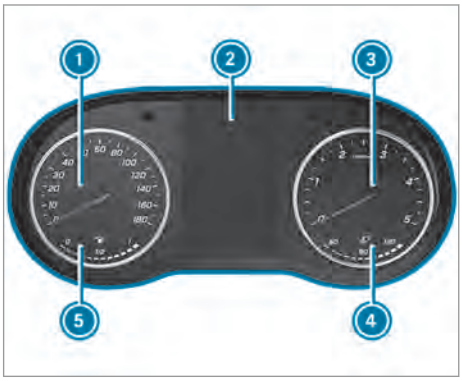
If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

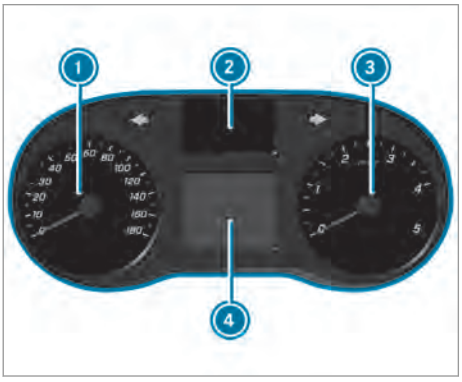
Instrument Display



Example: Instrument Display with color display

1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Tachometer
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

In normal driving mode, coolant temperature display 4 is permitted to rise to the red marking.



Example: Instrument Display with black and white display

1. Speedometer
2. Indicator lamps display
3. Tachometer
4. Multifunction display

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

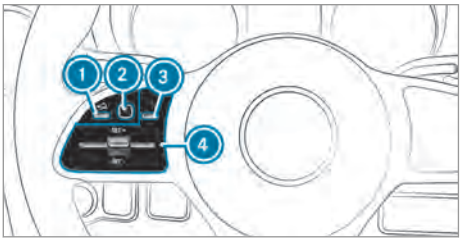
When the red marking in tachometer 3 is reached (overspeed range), the fuel supply will be interrupted in order to protect the engine.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



1. ⮌ Back button, left (on-board computer)
2. Touch Control, left (on-board computer)
3. Main menu button (on-board computer)
4. Button group for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Operating the on-board computer

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

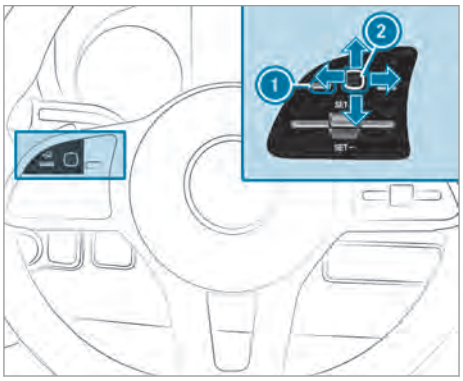
- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

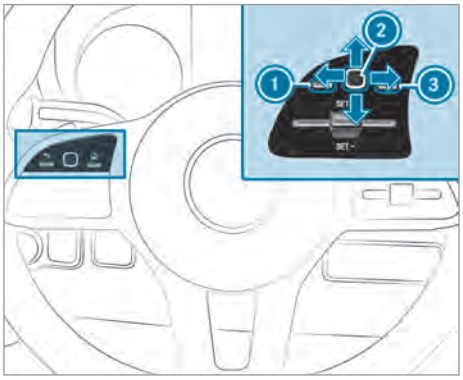
Operating the on-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

ⓘ The displays of the on-board computer appear on the multifunction display (→ page 169).

When the function is switched on, different signal tones will provide feedback while the on-board computer is being operated. These include a signal tone when the end of a list is reached or when a list is being scrolled through.



The on-board computer is operated via left-hand Touch Control 2 and back button on the left 1.



The on-board computer is operated using the following buttons:

- Back button on the left 1
- Left-hand Touch Control 2
- Main menu button on the left 3

The following menus are available depending on the equipment:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Settings

▶ **To call up the main menu:** press back button on the left 1 repeatedly, or press and hold it.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** you can call up the main menu of the on-board computer with the [⌂] button.

▶ **To browse through the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on left-hand Touch Control ②.

▶ **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control ②.

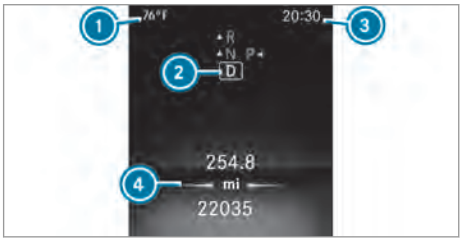
▶ **To browse through displays or lists in the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on left-hand Touch Control ②.

▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press left-hand Touch Control ②.

▶ **To exit a submenu:** press back button on the left ①.

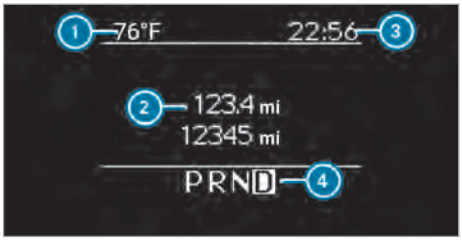
If you are in a submenu and press and hold back button on the left ①, the main menu will appear.

Overview of what is shown on the multifunction display



Instrument Display with color display

① Outside temperature
② Transmission position
③ Time
④ Display section



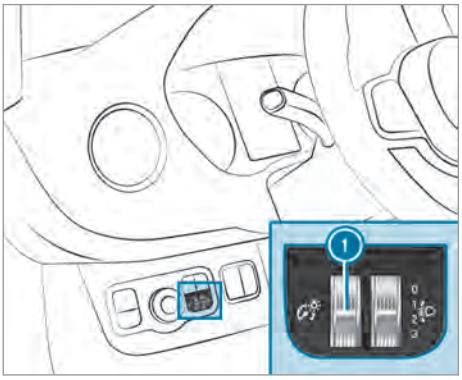
Instrument Display with black and white display

① Outside temperature
② Display section
③ Time
④ Transmission position

Further displays on the multifunction display:

↑	Gearshift recommendation
P OFF	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off
	Cruise control (→ page 147)
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 150)
DSR	DSR (→ page 149)
HOLD	HOLD function (→ page 153)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 86)
OFF	ATTENTION ASSIST switched off
	A door is not fully closed.
	Rear window wiper switched on (→ page 95)
LOW RANGE	LOW RANGE active (→ page 124)
SOS NOT READY	Emergency call system not active
OFF	Active Lane Keeping Assist switched off (→ page 159)
OFF	Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 145)
OFF	Blind Spot Assist switched off (→ page 156)

Setting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control ① upwards or downwards.
The lighting on the instrument display and the control elements in the vehicle interior will be adjusted.

ⓘ In vehicles without brightness control ①, the instrument lighting can be adjusted via the on-board computer (→ page 172).

Menus and submenus

Calling up functions on the service menu

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ Select and confirm the required function.

The following functions are available on the service menu:

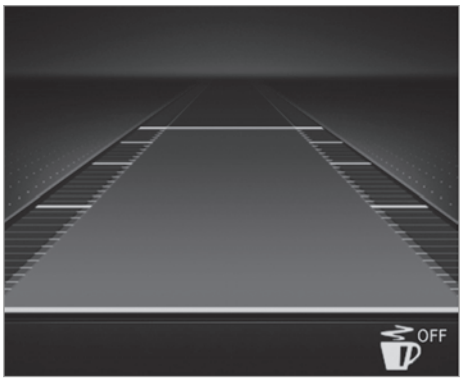
- Announcements: message memory (→ page 262)
- DEF: display the DEF fill level (→ page 134)
- Tires:
  - Check the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 224)
  - Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 224)
- ASSYST PLUS: call up the service due date (→ page 186)
- Engine Oil Level: measure the engine oil level

Calling up the assistant display

On-board computer:

→ Assistance

▶ Select the desired display and confirm.



Instrument Display with color display

The following displays are available on the assistant display:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 155)

▶ Switch between the displays and confirm the selected display.

The following status displays are available on the assistant display:

- ATTENTION ASSIST switched off
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC specified distance (→ page 150)

Instrument Display with black and white display

The following status displays are available on the assistant display:

- Lane markings solid and thick: Lane Keeping Assist on and ready to issue warnings
- Lane markings solid and thin: Lane Keeping Assist on and not ready to issue warnings
- Lane markings dotted: Lane Keeping Assist off
- ATTENTION ASSIST off
- Blind Spot Assist on and ready to issue warnings (lines of the radio waves solid)

- Blind Spot Assist on and not ready to issue warnings (lines of the radio waves broken)
- Blind Spot Assist off

Calling up displays on the trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

▶ Select the desired display and confirm.

The following displays are available on the trip menu:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

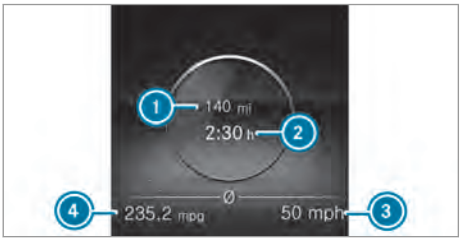
  With certain engines, a recuperation display is also shown. If only a small amount of fuel is left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refueled will appear instead of the approximate range.
- ECO display (→ page 117)
- Trip computer:
  - From Start
  - From Reset
- Digital speedometer

Instrument Display with color display
Standard display (example)

1. Trip distance
2. Total distance

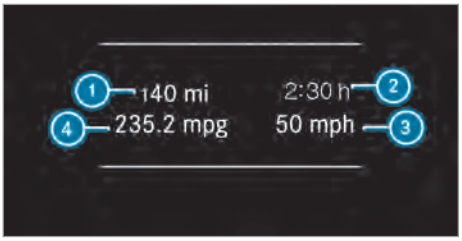
Instrument Display with black and white display
Standard display (example)

1. Trip distance
2. Total distance



Instrument Display with color display
Trip computer (example)

1. Distance covered (from start/from reset)
2. Driving time (from start/from reset)
3. Average speed (from start/from reset)
4. Average fuel consumption (from start/from reset)



Instrument Display with black and white display
Trip computer (example)

1. Distance covered (from start/from reset)
2. Driving time (from start/from reset)
3. Average speed (from start/from reset)
4. Average fuel consumption (from start/from reset)

Resetting values on the on-board computer trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ The spelling of the displayed main menu may differ. Therefore, pay attention to the menu overview for the Instrument Display (→ page 168).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip Odometer:
  - Reset Trip Odometer?
- Trip computer:
  - From Start
  - From Reset
- ECO display

▶ Select the function that is to be reset and confirm this selection.

▶ Confirm the Reset Values? prompt with Yes.

Calling up settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Settings

The following entries can be set on the Settings menu:

- DriveAssist
  - Switching ESP (ESP) on and off
  - Switching Act. Lane Keeping Assist on and off
  - Switching Lane Keeping Assist on and off
  - Switching Active Brake Assist on and off
  - Switching Blind Spot Assist on and off
  - Switching Attention Assist on and off
- Light
  - Switching Daytime Driving Lights on and off
  - Switching Leuchtzeit innen (Illumination period inside) on and off
  - Switching Leuchtzeit außen (Illumination period outside) on and off
  - Switching Locator Lighting on and off
  - Setting Instr. Clust. Light.
- Vehicle
  - Setting Winter Tire Limit
  - Switching Acoustic Locking on and off
  - Switching Automatic Locking on and off
  - Switching Standby Mode on and off
  - Switching Rain Sensor on and off
- Setting Heating
- Display and Operation
  - Selecting LanguageLANGUAGE_FLAG
  - Setting Time
  - Setting Date
  - Setting Units
  - Switching permanent Display additive (DEF) Level on and off
  - Operation: Switching Acoustic Op. Feedback on and off and setting Touch Control Sensitivity
- Factory Settings: Restoring settings

▶ Select an entry and confirm the selection.

▶ Make the necessary changes.

Information about Mercedes PRO (Mercedes me)

Mercedes-Benz Vans vehicles support the following telematics solutions depending on what is selected:

- Mercedes PRO
- Mercedes me

When you have registered and logged in with a user account to the Mercedes PRO Portal or Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz Vans will be available to you.

Availability of Mercedes PRO is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes PRO in your country in the Mercedes PRO Portal: http://www.mercedes.pro

Availability of Mercedes me is country-dependent. You can check the availability of Mercedes me in your country in the Mercedes me Portal: http://www.mercedes.me

For more information on Mercedes PRO or Mercedes me contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes PRO Portal or Mercedes me Portal.

Information about Mercedes PRO connect (Mercedes me connect)

Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect is the connectivity product from Mercedes-Benz that intelligently connects your vehicle with your smartphone, your tablet or your PC. You can then call up diverse information about your vehicle at any time, for example, or control specific vehicle functions remotely.

Amongst others, Mercedes PRO connect or Mercedes me connect provide the following services:

- Breakdown Management (breakdown assistance call button)

  In the event of a breakdown, you can use the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 173).
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency call system (SOS button)

  Use the SOS button (SOS button) in the overhead control panel to make a call to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center (→ page 173).
- Accident Recovery

  Accident Recovery is available for you as a supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system. If desired, at the conclusion of an emergency call, your call is forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer center, so you can have your vehicle towed away to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, for example (→ page 173).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available for you around the clock for the use of the services. Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are staying.

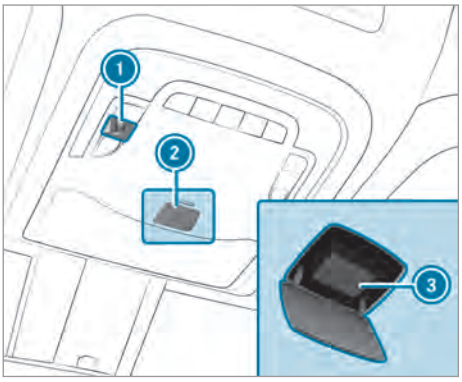
To use the services in your vehicle, the following conditions must be met:

- Your vehicle is in an area with sufficient GSM network coverage.
- The ignition is switched on.

For more information about Mercedes PRO and Mercedes PRO connect and the range of services offered, please visit: https://www.mercedes.pro

For more information about Mercedes me and Mercedes me connect and the range of services offered, please visit: https://mercedes.me

Making a call via the overhead control panel



1. Breakdown assistance call button
2. The cover for the SOS button (SOS button)
3. SOS button (SOS button)

Making a breakdown assistance call

▶ Press button ①.

Making an emergency call

▶ Briefly press the cover on SOS button ② to open it.

▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

An emergency call can still be triggered when a breakdown assistance call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information on the breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the breakdown assistance button has been initiated via the overhead control panel:

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:

- A qualified technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 174).

Giving permission for data transfer

Requirements:

- There is an active breakdown assistance call (→ page 173).

The Do you consent to the transfer of your vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

Transmitted data during a service call

In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

The following requirements must be met for data transmission:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

The data transferred when calling depends on the services activated and the type of call made:

- General information about the vehicle
- Accident and breakdown assistance
- Service appointment agreement

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been confirmed in the multimedia system or in the instrument cluster:

- Vehicle identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data may be transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If accident and breakdown assistance is called via the voice control system, and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

The following data is transmitted if the data protection query has been declined in the multimedia system or in the instrument cluster:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Notes on operating safety

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

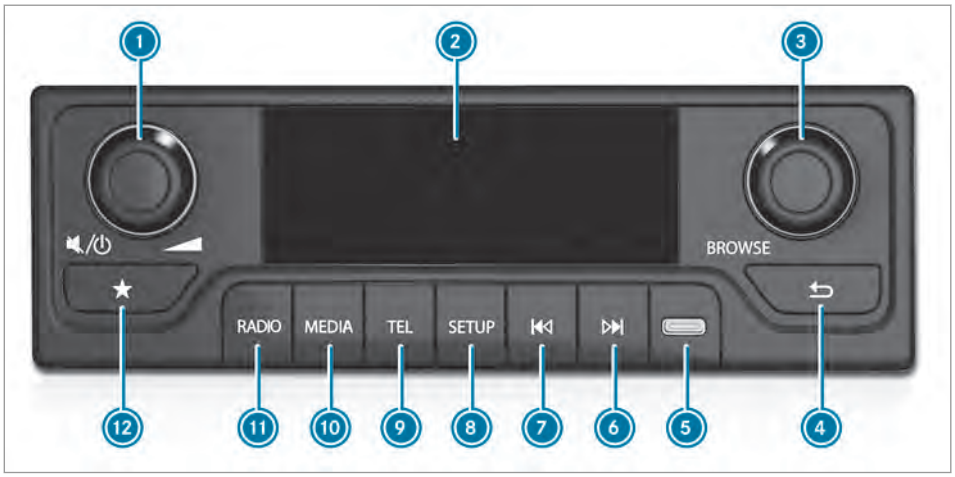
Observe the following information when using the radio:

- Observe the safety notes in this manual.
- Observe the road traffic regulations.

Anti-theft protection
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft and cannot be used in another vehicle.

Overview and operation

Overview of the multimedia system



1. Control knob
   Turn: adjusts the volume
   Press briefly: switches sound off
   Press and hold: switches the multimedia system on/off
   If the media source is switched on: pause or playback
2. Three-line display
3. Control knob
   Turn: opens the station or media list
   Marks the next or previous menu entry
   Press briefly: calls up the station list or track list, selects a menu entry or accepts a call
4. Back
   Press briefly: moves up one menu or folder level
   Press and hold: calls up the main menu for the application
5. USB-C port
6. Press briefly: next station or skips forwards a track
   Press and hold: station search function forwards or fast forward
7. Press briefly: previous station or skips back a track
   Press and hold: station search function backwards or fast rewind
8. Press briefly: calls up system settings
   Press and hold: calls up radio text or ID3 tag
9. Press briefly: calls up the telephone, accepts or ends a call
   Press and hold: calls up the call list
10. Calls up USB mode, iPod® mode or Bluetooth® audio mode
    Requirement: the media source is connected with the multimedia system.
11. Press briefly: calls up radio in the order FM - DAB - AM (if DAB is available) or FM - AM
    Press and hold: updates the DAB station landscape (if DAB is available)
12. Press briefly: calls up station presets
    Press and hold: saves a station in the open station presets
    Alternative: with the station presets open press and hold 3

ⓘ **Note for 5**: only use a USB-C to Lightning cable certified by Apple® to connect an iPod®.

Activating/deactivating the multimedia system

▶ Press and hold the left control knob. Depending on its status the multimedia system is activated or deactivated.

Adjusting the volume

- **To increase volume:** turn the volume control clockwise.
- **To decrease volume:** turn the volume control counter-clockwise.
- **To mute:** press the volume control.

System settings

Audio settings

Setting the sound

Multimedia system:

→ SETUP ▸▸ Audio settings ▸▸ Sound

Equalizer

- Select Bass, Middle or Treble.
- Change the settings.

Balance and fader

- Select Balance or Fader.
- Change the settings.

Resetting audio settings

Multimedia system:

→ SETUP ▸▸ Audio settings

- Select Reset Audio Settings.
- Confirm with YES.
  The audio settings are reset.

Setting the time format

Multimedia system:

→ SETUP ▸▸ Clock

- Select am/pm or 24h.

Resetting to factory settings

Multimedia system:

→ SETUP

- Select Factory settings.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The settings are reset to the factory settings.

Showing the software version

Multimedia system:

→ SETUP

- Select Software Version:.
  The current software version is displayed.

Radio

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ RADIO

- Press the RADIO button repeatedly until the desired transmission range is set.

The transmission range changes in this order: FM - DAB - AM.

ⓘ The DAB transmission range is not available in all countries.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ RADIO

Setting a station using the frequency

- Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button to change the frequency.

ⓘ **Press briefly:** the next or previous station is set.
Press and hold: scrolls step-by-step through the frequencies.

Setting a station from the station list

- Press or turn the right-hand side control knob.
  The station list is shown.
- Select a station.
  The station is set.

Selecting stations via the station presets

- Call up the station presets (→ page 176).
- Select a station.
  The station is set.

Saving stations as favorites

Requirements:

- DAB or FM is set as the transmission range (→ page 177).

Multimedia system:

→ RADIO

- Set a station
- Press the ☆ button.
  The station presets are shown.
- Select a position, then press and hold ☆ or the right control knob.
  The station selected is saved.

Activating/deactivating the traffic information service

Multimedia system:

SETUP ▸▸ Radio Settings ▸▸ TA

When the function is switched on a traffic announcement will interrupt the currently activated radio or media source.

▶ Select ON or OFF.

Setting DAB traffic information

Multimedia system:

SETUP ▸▸ Radio Settings ▸▸ DAB traffic information

▶ Select one or more settings.

ⓘ The DAB transmission range is not available in all countries.

Selecting Intellitext™

Requirements:

- DAB is set as the transmission range (→ page 177).

Multimedia system:

SETUP ▸▸ Radio Settings ▸▸ DAB Settings ▸▸ Intellitext™

If the respective station supports Intellitext™, you can have additional information shown such as news, weather information and sports alerts. A requirement for receiving this is the provision of the corresponding information by the broadcasting organization. Intellitext™ is only available is some countries.

▶ Select a category, for example:
- News
- Weather
- Sports

If the News category is selected, three sub-categories can be selected:

▶ Select Business, Politics or Health.
Intellitext™ for the category selected is shown.

Showing the current program preview (EPG)

Requirements:

- DAB is set as the transmission range (→ page 177).

Multimedia system:

SETUP ▸▸ Radio Settings ▸▸ DAB Settings ▸▸ EPG

▶ Select a station.
The program preview is shown for this station.

▶ Press the left control knob.
The program preview is shown.

Media

Starting playback of a USB device

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

MEDIA

▶ Press the MEDIA button repeatedly until the USB is the active media source.

▶ Press or turn the left control knob.

▶ Select a folder.

▶ Select a track.
Playback starts.

Starting playback of Bluetooth® equipment

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated
- Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 180).

Multimedia system:

MEDIA

▶ Press the MEDIA button repeatedly until Bluetooth® is the active media source.

▶ Press or turn the left control knob.

▶ Select Playlists, Artists or Albums.

ⓘ These categories are not available for the iPhone®.

▶ Select a track.
Playback starts.

Starting playback of an iPod®

Requirements:
- An iPod® is connected with the multimedia system.

ⓘ Only use a certified USB-C to Lightning cable to connect an iPod®.

Multimedia system:

→ MEDIA

▶ Press the MEDIA button repeatedly until iPod® is the active media source.

▶ Press or turn the left control knob.

The following categories are displayed:
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks

▶ Select a category.

▶ Select a track.
Playback starts.

Showing track information

Requirements:
- Playback from a USB device is active.

Multimedia system:

→ MEDIA

▶ Press and hold the SETUP button.
Information on albums, artists and track names is shown.

Controling playback

Requirements:
- Playback from a USB device or Bluetooth® audio equipment is active.

▶ **To select the next track:** press ▶▶|.

▶ **To select the previous track :** press |◀◀.

ⓘ If the current track has already been playing for more than eight seconds then you will skip back to the beginning of the track.

▶ **To pause playback:** press the left control knob.

▶ **To fast forward/rewind:** press the |◀◀ or ▶▶| button until the desired position is reached.

Setting playback options

Multimedia system:

→ SETUP ▶▶ Audio settings ▶▶ Play Mode

Activating/deactivating random playback

▶ Select Mix.
Depending on its previous status the function is activated/deactivated.

Switching repeat on/off

▶ Select Repeat.

The following settings are possible:
- OFF: No repetition.
- ALL: The complete playlist is repeated.
- ONE: The current track is repeated.

▶ Press repeatedly until the desired setting is reached.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®
Multimedia system:
→ TEL
▶ Select Bluetooth.

Switching on
▶ Select ON.

Switching off
▶ Select OFF.

Switching on visibility of the multimedia system

Requirements:
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:
→ TEL
▶ Select Make visible.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:
- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.
- The visibility of the mobile phone is switched on (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The visibility of the multimedia system is switched on.

Multimedia system:
→ TEL ▸▸ Pair device

Authorization using Secure Simple Pairing
▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
▶ **If the codes match:** select YES on the multimedia system.
▶ Confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Switching mobile phones

Requirements:
- At least two mobile phones are authorized on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:
→ TEL ▸▸ Select Device
▶ Select a mobile phone.

Adjusting the call/ringtone volume
Multimedia system:
→ TEL ▸▸ Settings
▶ Select Volume.
▶ Set the volume for Ringtone or Call.

Setting the ringtone
Multimedia system:
→ TEL ▸▸ Settings
▶ Select Ringtone.
▶ Set the ringtone for Car or Phone.

Disconnecting a mobile phone
Multimedia system:
→ TEL ▸▸ Delete Device
▶ Select a mobile phone.
▶ Select Yes.

Calls

Telephone operation
Multimedia system:
→ TEL

Making a call
▶ Select Dial Number.
▶ Enter a number.
▶ Select ☎.
The call is made.
ⓘ You can also make a call using the call list or the phone book.

Accepting a call

▶ Select [ ].

or

▶ Briefly press the [TEL] button.

Rejecting a call

▶ Select [ ].

or

▶ Press and hold the [TEL] button.

Activating functions during a call

Ending a call

▶ Select [ ].

or

▶ Briefly press the [TEL] button.

Transferring a call to the mobile phone (private mode)

▶ Select [ ].

Sending DTMF tones

▶ Select [ ].

▶ Enter the numbers.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Set the volume using the control knob (→ page 176).

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 180).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

▶ **To accept:** select [ ].
The incoming call is active. The previous call is on hold.

▶ **To reject:** select [ ].

▶ **To select a call:** select [ ] (1) or [ ] (2).

ⓘ This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Phone book

Downloading mobile phone contacts manually

Multimedia system:

→ [TEL] ▸▸ Settings

The function is also available. When connecting the mobile phone with the multimedia system, contacts are downloaded automatically.

▶ Select Phonebook download.

Searching for contacts in the phone book

Multimedia system:

→ [TEL] ▸▸ Phonebook

▶ Select the contact.
Several phone numbers can be shown for contacts.

Call list

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→ [TEL] ▸▸ Call Lists

Within the call list the following entries are available for selection:

- Dialled calls
- Received calls
- Missed calls

▶ Select an entry.
The stored calls are shown.

▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can call up the call list by pressing and holding the [TEL] button.

Notes on loading guidelines

DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- Luggage or loads
- Seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking maneuvers or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before traveling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack (→ page 261).

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rearview mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 16 in (40 cm) over the front edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not overhang by more than 16 in (40 cm).

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- When transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- If possible, always transport the load in the cargo compartment.
- Fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly among them.
- Use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Load distribution

NOTE Risk of damage to the floor covering

Excessive point loading on the cargo compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

- **Vehicles with rear-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall center of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the center as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall center of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the center as possible and between the axles.

For Cargo Vans, buses and Passenger Vans:

- Always transport loads in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load against the seat backrests of the rear bench seat.
- Move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible in the direction of travel against the rear bench seat. Store loads flush with the rear bench seat.
- Always additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or tie downs.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

The following can occur:

- The tie-down eyes may detach or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- The load cannot be restrained

The load can slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

- Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.
- Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the individual cargo tie-down point. If you combine various cargo tie-down points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest cargo tie-down point into account. During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load. Always use several cargo tie-down points to distribute and spread the load. Spread the load evenly between the cargo tie-down points or tie-down eyes.

Observe the Operating Instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the cargo tie-down points (→ page 260).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.

  Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.

  If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offense, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or tie downs for load securing, for example.

When securing loads, observe the following:

- Fill spaces between the load and the cargo compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilized loads in all directions.

  Use the cargo tie-down points or tie-down eyes and the loading rails in the cargo compartment.

  Only use tie downs, such as lashing rods, lock rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the cargo tie-down points closest to the load; pad sharp edges.

  Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the tie-down eyes.

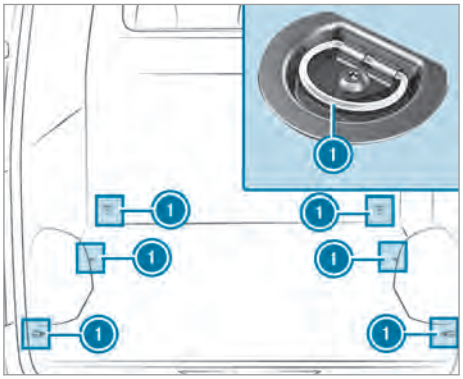
ⓘ You can obtain tie downs tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from any specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the partition

Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (N1, N2) do not fulfill ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

ⓘ Nothing may be stored in the area between the back of the seats and the partition.

Overview of cargo tie-down points



Cargo tie-down points (example: Cargo Van without loading rails)

1 Tie-down eyes

Secure loose loads with an approved lashing net or a tarp.

Always fasten the lashing net or tarp to all available cargo tie-down points. Make sure that the fastening hooks are secured against accidental opening.

If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails in the cargo compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the cargo compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

Installing and removing tie-down eyes

▶ **To install:** slide the tie-down eye through a recess in the loading rail close to the load until the locking mechanism engages in the recess.

ⓘ When you pull the locking mechanism up and out of the recess, the tie-down eye is able to move within the loading rail. Make sure that the locking mechanism is always engaged in a recess.

▶ Check the tie-down eye for firm seating.

▶ **To remove:** pull the locking mechanism up and pull the tie-down eye towards the locking mechanism and out of the loading rail through a recess.

Carrier systems

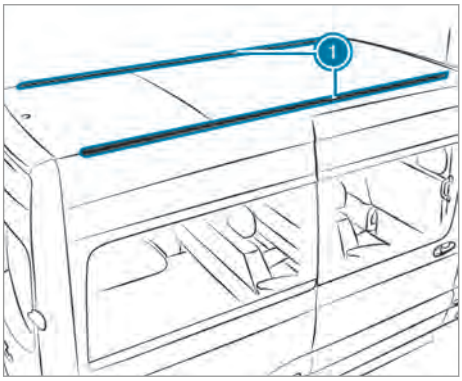
Information on the roof luggage rack

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to the maximum roof load being exceeded

When you place a load on the roof as well as all outer and inner attachments, the vehicle's center of gravity will rise and the familiar driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics will change. When driving around bends, the vehicle will tilt more heavily and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.



① Mounting rails

Information about the maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" section (→ page 261).

Observe the following points for assembling roof luggage racks:

- Tighten the screws of the roof luggage rack to a torque of 6.0 lb-ft (8 Nm) – 7.4 lb-ft (10 Nm) in the designated sliding blocks.
- The tightened screws should not touch the rails.
- Ensure that the sliding blocks are not located in the areas around the plastic caps.
- The sliding blocks must have the right cross-section.
- The insides of the mounting rails must be free of dirt.
- Re-tighten the screws uniformly after around 300 miles (500 km).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only roof luggage racks that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. These help to prevent vehicle damage.

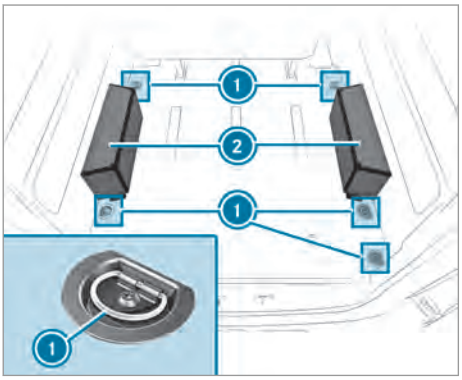
Have mounting rails retrofitted only at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

If your vehicle is equipped with mounting rails on the roof, you can install a roof luggage rack on the roof. Special fasteners (sliding blocks) are available as accessories for this purpose.

These fasteners are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Placing a load on the wheel arch

Comply with the important safety notes under "Notes on loading" (→ page 182).



▶ Place the objects on wheel arch ② and lash them using tie-down eyes ① (→ page 184).

ⓘ A wheel arch may be subjected to a load of 330 lb (150 kg).

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message by using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer(→ page 168)

Carrying out maintenance work regularly

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. If the vehicle is subjected to higher loads, the tires must be checked more frequently. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the Instrument Display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 186).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

WARNING Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving

An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.

▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

▶ Switch the ignition off.

▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

▶ Remove jewelry and watches.

▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

▶ Never touch component parts of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Live components of the fuel injection system include the injectors, for example.

Live components of the ignition system include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Spark plug connectors
- Diagnostic socket

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

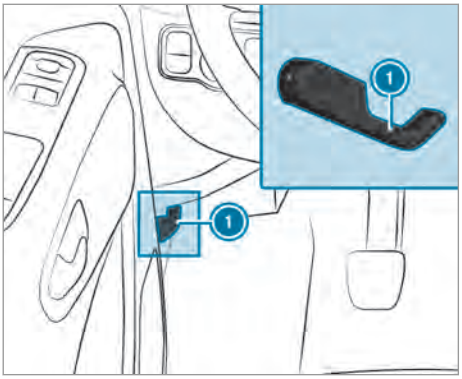
If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



▶ Park the vehicle in a safe location and on a level surface if possible.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when the hood is opened

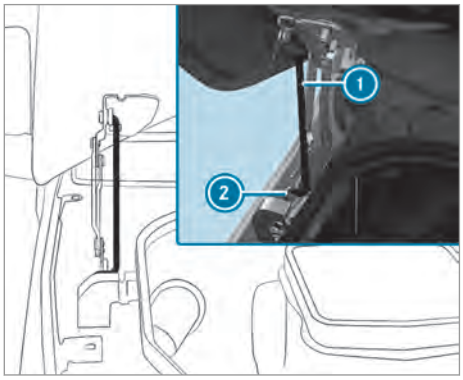
When you open the hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

▶ Before releasing the hood, ensure that the support is firmly seated in the holder.

▶ Open the hood only when there is no-one in the hood's range of movement.

- **To open:** pull handle ① to release the hood.
- Reach into the gap and push the hood catch handle upwards.
- Open the hood and hold it up.



- Take support ① from the bracket on the hood and pull it downwards.
- Insert the support into the bracket below ②.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material in the engine compartment or the exhaust system

Cloths or other flammable materials left in the engine compartment by mistake could ignite upon coming into contact with hot sections of the engine or exhaust system.

- Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been conducted.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine hood

When opening or closing the engine hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine hood's range of movement.

- Only open or close the engine hood when there are no persons in the engine hood's range of movement.

NOTE Damage to the hood

Pushing the hood closed with your hands could damage it.

- To close the hood, let it drop from the specified height.

- **To close:** lift the hood slightly.
- Move support ① to the bracket on the hood and apply light pressure to engage it.
- Lower the hood and let it drop from a height of approximately 0.5 ft (15 cm).
- If it is still possible to lift the hood a little, open the hood again and let it drop from a height of approximately 0.7 ft (20 cm) until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level with the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The hood is closed.
- Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Engine Oil Level

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:

- Measuring Engine Oil Level...: measurement of the oil level not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.
- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar showing the oil level on the multifunction display is green and lies between "MIN" and "MAX": the oil level is OK.
- Engine Oil Level Drive until the engine is warm.: warm up the engine to operating temperature.
- Engine Oil Level Correct Measurement Only if Vehicle Is on Level Ground: park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Engine Oil Level Add 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar showing the oil level on the multifunction dis-

play is orange and lies below "MIN": add 1.0 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

▶ Reduce Engine Oil Level and the bar showing the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and lies above "MAX": drain off excess engine oil.
Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On: switch on the ignition in order to check the engine oil level.

▶ Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: the sensor is defective or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable: close the hood.

ⓘ **Vehicles with cold oil level displays:** the oil level is automatically displayed on the multifunction display after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

ⓘ The result of the electronic measurement always takes precedence over other measurements.

Checking the engine oil level with an oil dipstick

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

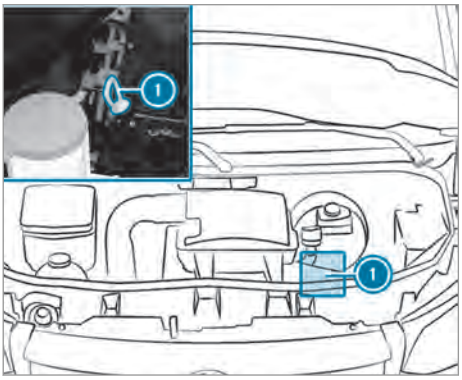
▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

ⓘ For oil level measurement, Mercedes-Benz prioritizes electronic measurement while driving with the display in the instrument cluster. If there is a discrepancy between electronic oil level measurement and dipstick method, the result of the electronic oil level measurement is given precedence.

ⓘ Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic oil level measurement. For this reason, the oil pipe is closed with a plug. The oil dipstick can be purchased from your authorized Service Partner as special equipment.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is on a level surface.
- The engine is turned off and the ignition key is kept out of range.
- The engine is at operating temperature.
- Wait five minutes after a short drive for the engine oil to drip off.



Oil dipstick (example, if purchased)

▶ Remove oil dipstick ① and wipe it off.

▶ Slowly insert oil dipstick ① into the dipstick guide tube as far as it will go and pull it out after three seconds.
- Oil level OK: the oil level is between the MIN and the MAX mark.
- Oil level too low: the oil level is at the MIN mark or below.

▶ If the oil level is too low, add approx. 1.0 US qt (1 liter) engine oil.

▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil.
Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Adding engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You could come into contact with hot gases.
- You could come into contact with other hot, escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the overheated engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.

▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Engine damage due to incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additive

▶ Do not use engine oil or an oil filter with specifications deviating from those required for the prescribed service intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using original or tested replacement and service parts.

▶ Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to set change intervals longer than those prescribed.

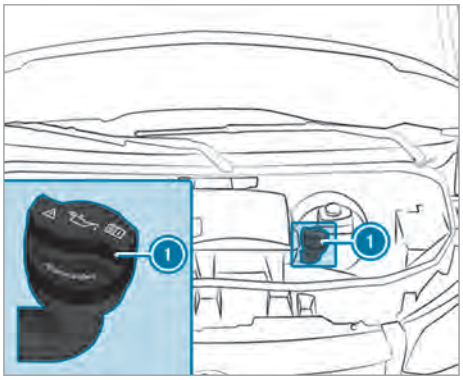
▶ Do not use any additive.

▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil.

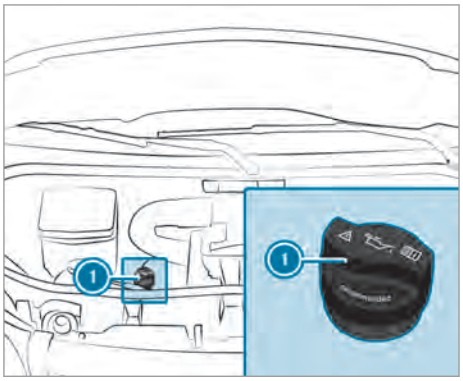
NOTE Damage caused by refilling too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

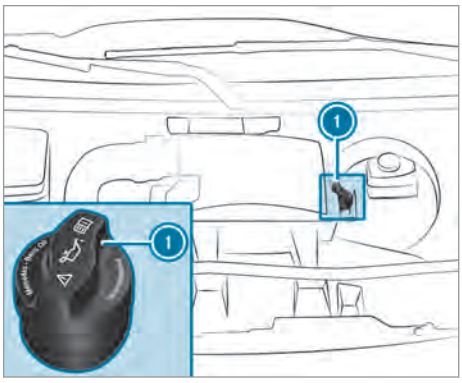
▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



OM651 engine



OM642 engine



M274 engine

- Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again. Check using the on-board computer (→ page 188), check with the oil dipstick (→ page 189).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

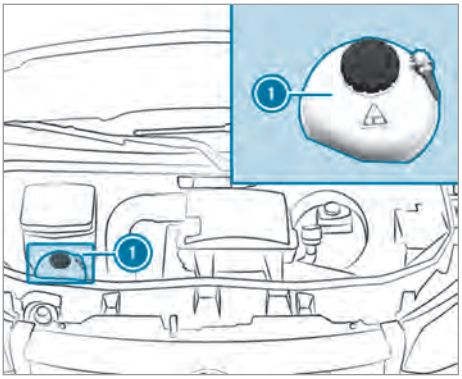
Allow the engine and the engine cooling system to cool down before checking the coolant level or refilling coolant.

NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- Add coolant carefully.
- Remove spilled coolant.

Checking the coolant level



Example: coolant expansion reservoir

- Park the vehicle on an even surface.
- Open the hood (→ page 186).

- Slowly turn coolant expansion reservoir cap (1) half a turn counter-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- Turn coolant expansion reservoir cap (1) further and remove it.
- Check the coolant level.
  There is enough coolant in coolant expansion reservoir if the coolant reaches the MAX mark.

Adding coolant

- Refill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant expansion reservoir.

Only use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- Replace coolant expansion reservoir cap (1) and tighten in a clockwise direction.
- Start the engine.
- After approximately five minutes, switch off the engine again and allow it to cool down.
- Check the coolant level again and add coolant if necessary.

ⓘ Observe additional coolant information (→ page 254).

Filling up the windshield washer system

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

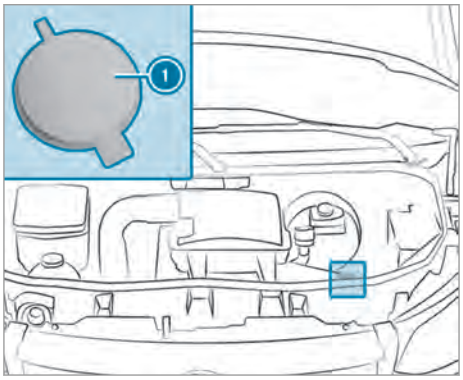
- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

Adding washer fluid



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface and secure it against rolling away (→ page 137).
- Open the hood (→ page 186).

- Pull the cap of the washer fluid container ① upwards by the tab.
- Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- Press cap ① onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- Close the hood (→ page 186).

ⓘ Mix the washer fluid with windshield washer concentrate all year round. Comply with the information about windshield washer fluid in the technical data (→ page 255).

ⓘ Comply with the further information about windshield washer fluid (→ page 255)

Cleaning the water drain valve of the air intake box

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelry and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

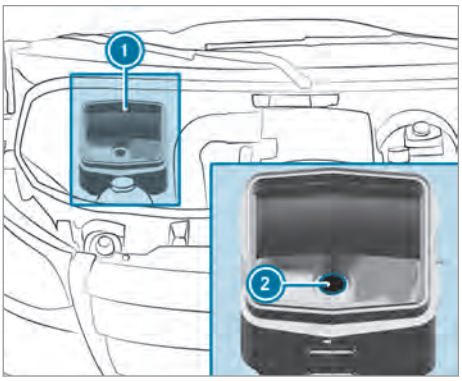
WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

If you have to carry out any work in the engine compartment, touch only the following components:

- Hood
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap



- Open the hood (→ page 186).
- Remove dirt from water drain valve ② of air intake box ①.

Draining the fuel filter

WARNING Danger of fire and explosion due to fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- It is essential to avoid fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks.
- Before filling up, switch off the engine, and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating.

WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to fuel

Fuels are highly flammable. There is a risk of fire and explosion due to contact with hot component parts.

- Allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.

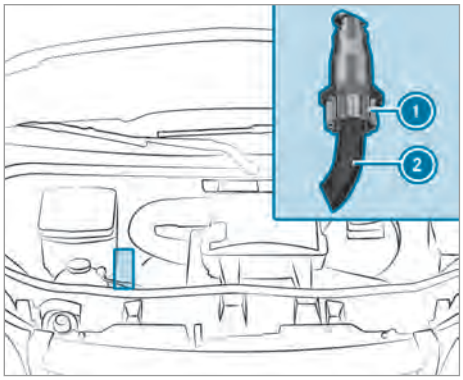
NOTE Engine damage due to delayed drainage of the fuel filter

Vehicles with a diesel engine: delayed drainage of the fuel filter can lead to engine damage.

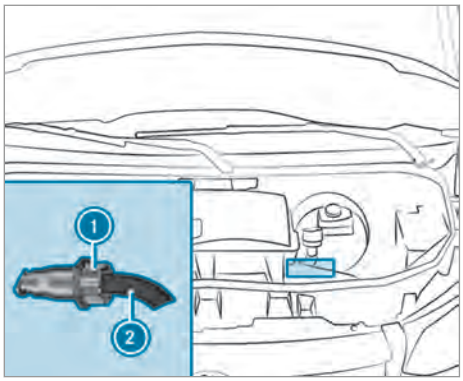
If the indicator lamp lights up, drain the fuel filter immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution due to disposal in a non-environmentally responsible manner

▶ Dispose of the water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner.



Engine OM642



Engine OM651 rear wheel drive

- ▶ Park the vehicle in a safe location and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating (→ page 104).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Open the hood (→ page 186).
- ▶ Place a suitable collecting pan beneath drain hose ②.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Open drain screw ① until the water/fuel mixture emerges from drain hose ②.
- ▶ Close drain screw ① as soon as around 0.2 qt (0.2 liter) of the water/fuel mixture has been collected.
  After 30 seconds, the electrical fuel pump automatically stops the discharge of the water/fuel mixture.
- ▶ After draining, switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Dispose of the collected water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Check that drain screw ① has been closed. If the engine is running while drain screw ① is open, you will lose fuel through drain hose ②.
- ▶ Close the hood (→ page 186).
- ▶ **The indicator lamp does not go out after draining:** drain the fuel filter again.
- ▶ **The indicator lamp does not go out after the second draining:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the fuel filter drained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTE Risk of damage to the paintwork and plastic components

If you wash your vehicle in Touchless Automatic Car Wash systems that use special cleaning agents, the cleaning agents used can damage the paintwork or plastic components of the vehicle.

▶ Do not wash the vehicle in Touchless Automatic Car Wash systems that use special cleaning agents.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors and remove any additional antennas. Otherwise, the outside mirrors, antennas or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure any additional antennas are re-installed and that the outside mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- the side windows and the sliding window are completely closed.
- the blower for ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position 0.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

ⓘ Removing the wax from the windshield and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle, will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Notes on use of a power washer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

Never use a power washer in the vehicle interior. The pressurized water created by the power washer and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- Maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle when using 25° flat-spray nozzles and concentrated-power jets or 27.6 in (70 cm) when using round-spray nozzles and observe the information in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts such as tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slits.
- Maintain a minimum distance of 19.7 in (50 cm) for a rear view camera.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, for example in many countries washing by hand is only allowed at specially designated wash bays. In this case, make sure that a specially designated wash bay is used for washing by hand.

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a leather cloth. Be careful not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grilles. The blower should be switched off while doing so.

▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

At the onset of winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on care of paint and matte finish

! **NOTE** Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

▶ Clean dirt off paint and matte finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage.

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and then wash off.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then wash off.

- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a moist cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not affix stickers, films or similar.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels.
- Use only automatic car washes that meet current technological standards.
- Do not use a wash program that ends with a hot wax treatment in automatic car washes.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the care of vehicle parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.

▶ Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

Observe the following notes:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaner.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components may be damaged. • To avoid corrosion of brake discs and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Carefully clean the folded-away wiper blades with a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grill with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a power washer, keep a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).
Rear view camera and **360° Camera**	Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a power washer.
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent.
Sliding door	• Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door. • Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.	Do not oil or grease the contact plates and the contact pins.
Steps	• Clean the electrically operated steps and their housing with a power washer. • After cleaning, spray the lateral guides with silicone spray. • Clean the steps in the bumper with a power washer.	Do not use oil or grease as a lubricant.
Aluminum dropsides	• Brush down the aluminum dropsides with water and a neutral or mild alkaline cleaning agent.	Do not use abrasive cleaning agents to clean the dropsides.

Notes on interior care

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE Damage to property due to incorrect leather care

The steering wheel, seat covers and other parts of the vehicle interior can be made of leather.

Leather becomes brittle and can crack if it is incorrectly cared for or cleaned.

▶ If it gets dirty, thoroughly wipe it with a damp cloth (water or mild soapy water) or use leather care agents or cleaners that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Then wipe it over again with a dry cloth.

▶ Do not use a microfiber cloth for cleaning.

▶ Do not soak the leather.

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes.

Observe the following notes:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry the seat belt by heating above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and LC/TFT display care product.	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other agents.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfiber cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	• Do not affix stickers, films or similar. • Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent and sun creams.
Real wood and trim elements	• Clean with a microfiber cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Headliner	Clean with a soft brush or dry shampoo.	
Cloth seat covers	Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot-clean. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.
Imitation leather seat covers	Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soapsuds solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot-clean. Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz .	Do not use a microfiber cloth. Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.

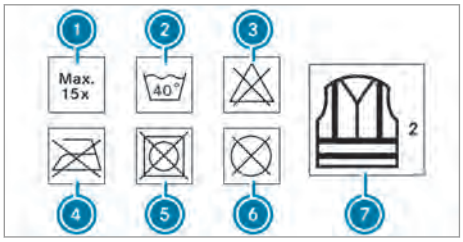
	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Steering wheel and gear or selector lever	Clean with a damp cloth.	
Pedals and floor mats	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use any cleaning and care products.
Vehicle interior	Clean with a damp cloth.	• Do not use a power washer. • Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning. • Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.
Curtains	The curtains may only be dry cleaned.	Do not wash the curtains.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

▶ Remove the safety vest from the storage compartment in the driver's door.

ⓘ Safety vests can also be stored in the storage compartments of the rear doors and the co-driver door.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry-clean
7. This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfills the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest if:

- Damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- The maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- The safety vest's fluorescence has faded

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

▶ Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

Removing the warning lamp

The warning lamp is located in the stowage compartment in the front-passenger door.

▶ Remove the warning lamp from the stowage compartment.

Emergency Call System

Information on the emergency call system

USA only: Your vehicle is equipped with the Emergency Call System ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the mobile phone network provider. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the "Emergency call system data transfer" section that follows (→ page 201). To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes PRO connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Emergency Call System

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 201) or manually (→ page 201). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices have been activated after an accident, eCall may automatically initiate an emergency call.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call center.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services:

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call center.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.

Transmitted data with the emergency call system

Data transmitted by the eCall includes but is not limited to:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route ((a few hundred meters) before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC’s Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when driving with a flat tire

A flat tire greatly impairs driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Remove the flat tire and install the spare wheel or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on your vehicle's equipment, in the event of a flat tire you have the following possibilities:

- You can call breakdown assistance via the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel (→ page 173).
- Change the wheel (→ page 235).

Battery

Notes on the starter battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 143)
- Further information on ESP®(→ page 144)

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you want to replace the battery yourself, observe the following information:

- Only replace a faulty battery with a battery which fulfills the vehicle's specific requirements.
- Carry over detachable parts such as the vent hose or terminal cover from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

  Install the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to connect the battery.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children at a safe distance.

Observe these Operating Instructions.

If you do not use the vehicle for a long period or drive short distances regularly:

- Connect the battery to a charger recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Starting assistance and charging the starter battery

▶ Always use the jump-start connection in the engine compartment for starting assistance and when charging the battery.

NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

There is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when charging the battery if there is a short circuit or sparks start to form.

▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.

▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

▶ The described order of the battery clamps must be observed when connecting and disconnecting the battery.

▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.

▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cable.

▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure there is sufficient ventilation.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument display around or below freezing point, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

In this case, observe the following points:

- Do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically
- The starting behavior may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures
- It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop

! **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

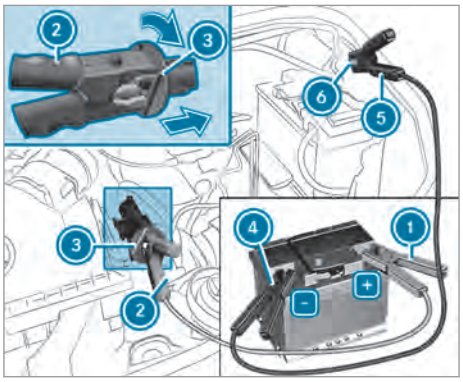
When jump-starting and charging the batteries, observe the following points:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables/charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point
- The jumper cables/charging cables must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running
- Make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- Avoid fire and open flames
- Do not lean over a battery
- **When charging:** only use a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the batteries

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch each other
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** only perform starting assistance when the engine and exhaust system are cold

- ▶ **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** check whether the battery main switch is inserted (→ page 119).
- ▶ Secure the vehicle using the parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the hood (→ page 186).



ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** the jump-start connection may be on the opposite side.

- Remove the cover from the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- First connect a red POSITIVE terminal clamp ① of the starting assistance/charging cable to the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- With second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② of the starting assistance/charging cable, slide the red protective cap on jump-start connection ③ back with a clockwise turn.
- Attach second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② to the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection ③.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and let it run at idle speed.
- First, connect a black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ④ of the starting assistance/charging cable to the NEGATIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- Connect the second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ⑤ of the starting assistance/charging cable to ground point ⑥ on your own vehicle (bare metal part in the engine compartment).
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine on your own vehicle.
- **When charging:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engine run for a few minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- To remove the clamps of the starting assistance/charging cable in reverse order: first remove second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ⑤ from ground point ⑥ in the engine compartment, then black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ④ from the donor battery. Then remove second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② from the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection ③, followed by red POSITIVE terminal clamp ① on the donor battery.
  The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② is disconnected from jump-start connection ③.

You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

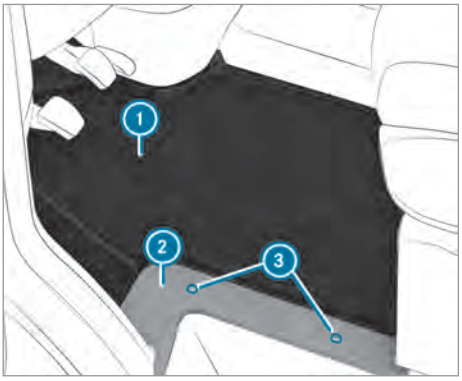
Installing/removing the floor covering (vehicles with rear wheel drive)

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.



- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- **To remove:** unscrew screws ③ and remove trim ②.
- Remove floor covering ①.
- **To install:** insert floor covering ① and align it at the base of the driver's seat and at the door sill.
- Put trim ② in place and screw screws ③ back in.

Disconnecting the starter battery

NOTE Damage to electrical assemblies

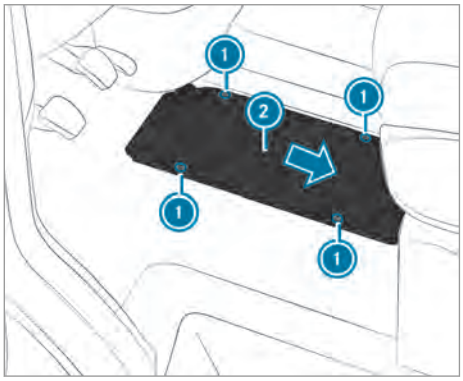
Electrical assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the engine is running.

- Switch off the engine. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle's electronics

If you do not disconnect the battery as described here, the vehicle's electronics could be damaged.

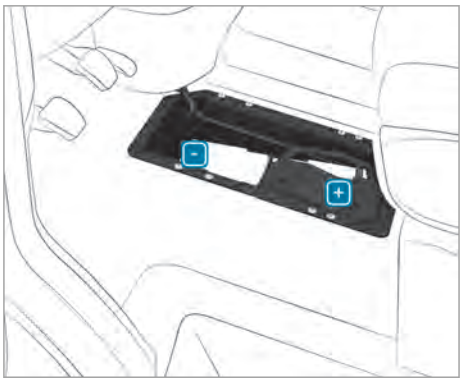
- Always disconnect the starter battery in following the sequence, and do not reverse the battery terminals under any circumstances. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronics could be damaged.



Vehicles with rear wheel drive

ⓘ If the vehicle is expected to be parked for an extended period or out of use for longer than four weeks, observe the information on parking the vehicle for an extended period (→ page 141).

- **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** remove the main switch of the battery (→ page 120).
- **Vehicles without a battery main switch:** switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the engine and the power supply.
- Remove the floor covering (→ page 205).
- Remove screws ① and slide battery cover ② in the direction of the arrow.
  The screws must protrude over the larger recesses.
- Remove battery cover ② upwards.

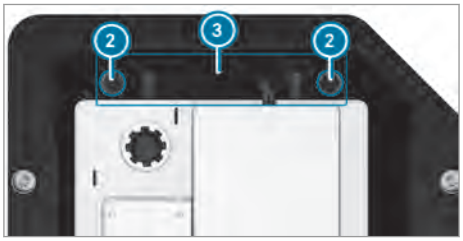


- First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp on the battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the positive terminal clamp cover.
- Loosen the positive terminal clamp and fold it up to the side, together with the prefuse box.

Removing/installing the starter battery

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the starter battery

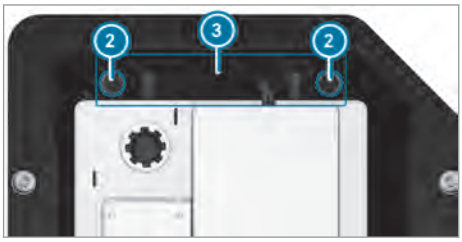
- Disconnect the starter battery (→ page 205).
- Remove breather hose ① with the connector bracket from the connection on the degassing cover.



- Pull out and remove screws ② of bracket ③ upwards.
- Slide the starter battery from its anchorage in the direction of travel.
- Fold the bars of the starter battery upwards and remove the starter battery from the battery box.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: installing the starter battery

- When reconnecting the starter battery, observe the safety measures and protection notes (→ page 203).



- Insert the starter battery into the battery box.
- Fold down the bars of the starter battery.
- Slide the starter battery into its anchorage in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.
- Insert bracket ③.
- Tighten screws ② on bracket ③ which holds the battery in place.

- Attach breather hose ① with the connector bracket to the connection of the degassing cover.
- Reconnect the starter battery (→ page 205).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you want to replace the starter battery yourself, observe the following notes:

- Always replace a defective starter battery with a starter battery which meets the specific requirements of the vehicle.
- Carry over detachable parts such as the vent hose, elbow fitting or terminal cover from the starter battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

  Install the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

Disconnecting the auxiliary battery in the engine compartment

! NOTE Damage to electrical assemblies

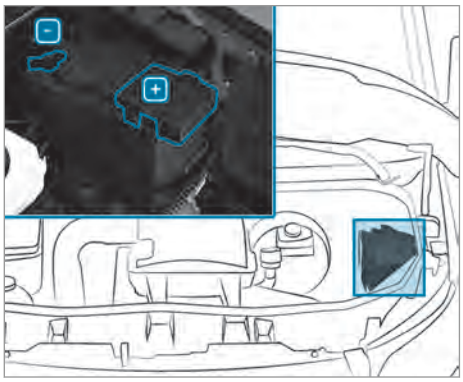
Electrical assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the engine is running.

- Switch off the engine. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle's electronics

Incorrectly disconnecting the auxiliary battery can cause damage to the vehicle's electronics.

- Always disconnect the auxiliary battery as described in the following sequence. Do not reverse the battery terminals under any circumstances.



- Observe the safety measures and protection notices when disconnecting the auxiliary battery (→ page 203).
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the engine and the power supply.
- Open the hood (→ page 186).
- First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp on the auxiliary battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the positive terminal clamp cover.
- Loosen and remove the positive terminal clamp.

Towing or tow-starting

Overview of permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear-wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 210). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

Permissible towing methods

	Both axles on the ground	Front axle raised	Rear axle raised
Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear-wheel drive	Yes, no further than 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	Yes, no further than 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock
Vehicles with all-wheel drive	Yes, no further than 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	No

To tow with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 208).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged, the following situations occur:

- The engine will not start.
- It is not possible to release or apply the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 210). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

WARNING Risk of accident due to towing away a vehicle that is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the following situations may arise:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may even tip over.

▶ Before tow starting or towing away a vehicle, check that it does not exceed the permissible gross weight.

If a vehicle is towed or tow started, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the vehicle's permissible gross mass can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 245).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's or co-driver door. Otherwise, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.

▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 211).

▶ Secure the towing device.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

You can also secure the towing device to the trailer hitch.

NOTE Damage and risk of accident when towing with a tow rope

There is a risk of an accident if you do not observe safety and protective measures when towing using a tow rope.

Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

▶ Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles, if possible.

▶ Make sure the tow rope does not exceed the legally prescribed length.

▶ Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.

▶ Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance that ensures the tow rope does not sag.

▶ Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 51).

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 64).

▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 147).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to N.

▶ Release the parking brake.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The ignition is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

▶ Use a tow bar.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Towing a vehicle with the front or rear axle raised

NOTE Damage when the ignition is switched on

If you leave the ignition switched on when towing the vehicle with the front or rear axle raised, ESP® actuation can damage the brake system.

▶ The ignition must be switched off.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect removal or installation of the propeller shafts

When installing the propeller shafts, they can be damaged if you do not use new screws.

Always use new screws when installing the propeller shafts.

Only have the propeller shafts installed or removed by qualified, skilled personnel.

ⓘ If the front axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the front axle and if the rear axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the rear axle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive:** if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 210). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 208).

▶ The propeller shafts to the drive axles must be removed if the maximum permissible towing distance is exceeded.

▶ Only have the propeller shafts installed or removed by qualified, trained personnel.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to N.

▶ Release the parking brake.

▶ Switch off the ignition.

Loading the vehicle for transport

▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 208, 210).

▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** in the event of damage to the electrics, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. To shift to position N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 203).

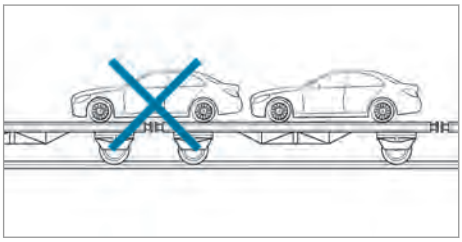
▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position P.

▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with all-wheel drive/vehicles with automatic transmission



▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to improper loading

An all-wheel drive vehicle may be damaged if it is tilted, pushed or moved while being loaded using a hydraulic platform.

▶ When loading a vehicle with all-wheel drive, the vehicle should only be moved and positioned by its own power.

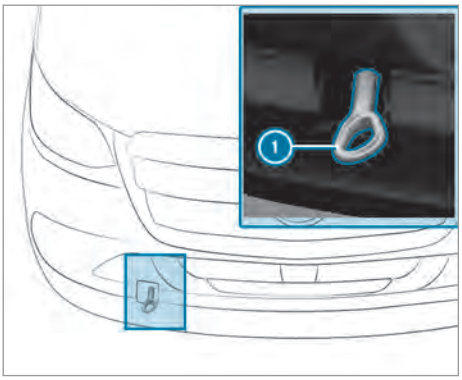
▶ The vehicle and the surface it is positioned on should no longer be moved when the key is removed or if the door is open.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 213).

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the front towing eye



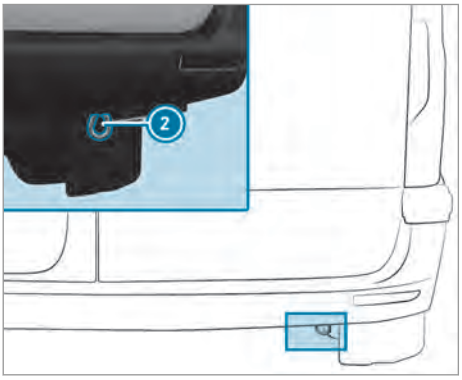
▶ Press the top of the cover and remove the cover.

▶ Screw in towing eye ① clockwise to the stop and tighten.

Removing the front towing eye

▶ Unscrew towing eye ① counter-clockwise.

▶ Insert the cover with the tabs at the top and push in at the bottom until the cover engages.



Rear towing eye (vehicles with passenger vehicle approval)

ⓘ Rear towing eye ② is permanently attached to the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

▶ Do not tow start vehicles with automatic transmission.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems could be damaged by incorrect fuses.

▶ Only use fuses which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

The electrical fuses in your vehicle switch off defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will cease to operate.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of an equivalent specification, which you can determine by the color and fuse rating. The fuse allocation chart and further information on the electric fuses and relays can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

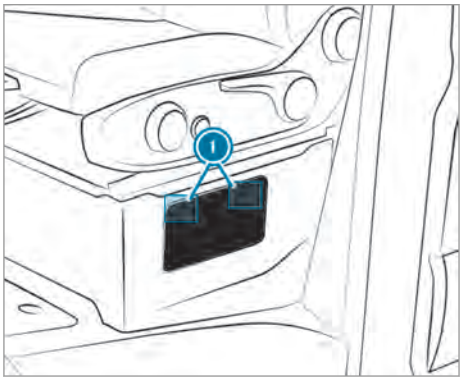
Make sure of the following before replacing a fuse:

- the vehicle is secured such that it does not roll away
- all electrical consumers are switched off
- the ignition is switched off

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 213)
- fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat (→ page 212)

Opening the fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat

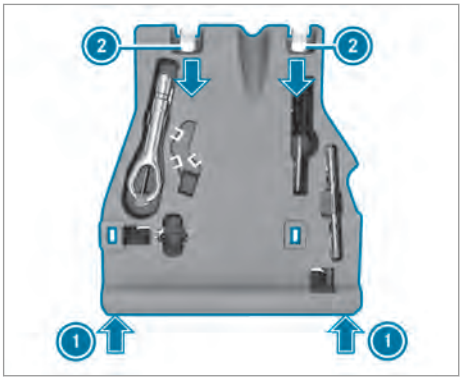


- **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners ① on the cover.
- Remove the cover.
- **To close:** press the cover firmly into the seat base until fasteners ① clip in.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the co-driver's footwell

Opening the fuse box

- Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover in the co-driver's footwell (→ page 213).



Example: vehicle tool kit insert

- Lift the insert at marked positions ①.
- Pull the insert out of clips ②.

Closing the fuse box

- Slide the insert into clips ②.
- Close the insert by pressing on marked positions ①.
- Put on the stowage compartment cover in the co-driver's footwell and lock it (→ page 213).

Vehicle tool kit

Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side (→ page 213).

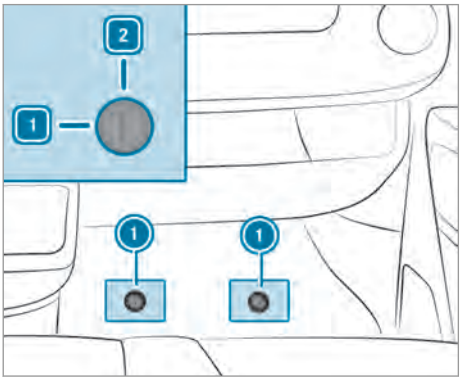
The vehicle tool kit contains:

- A towing eye
- A screwdriver with Torx®, Phillips and slotted heads

The vehicle tool kit may also contain the following, for example:

- An open-end wrench
- A wheel wrench
- A release tool for the park pawl
- A plug-in blade
- A socket wrench
- Tool for unlocking the lockable DEF filler cap

Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover



- Remove the rubber mat from the front-passenger footwell.
- **To unlock:** turn the quick-release fastener ① counter-clockwise to position 1.
- Slightly raise and pull out the cover.

Inserting and locking the cover

- Slide in the cover and press it downwards.
- Press down the quick-release fastener ① until it engages.
- **To lock:** turn the quick-release fastener ① clockwise to position 2.

Removing the vehicle tool kit

Example: vehicle tool kit insert

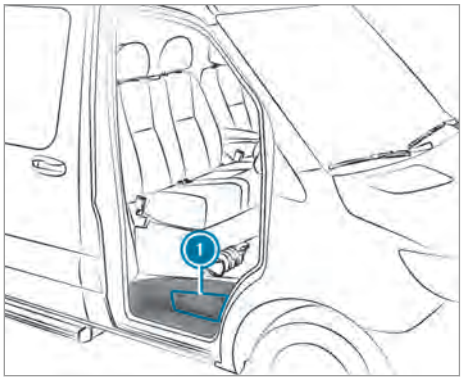
- ▶ Raise the insert at marked points ①.
- ▶ Pull the insert out of clips ②.

Storing the vehicle tool kit

- ▶ Slide the insert into clips ②.
- ▶ Close the insert by pressing on marked points ①.

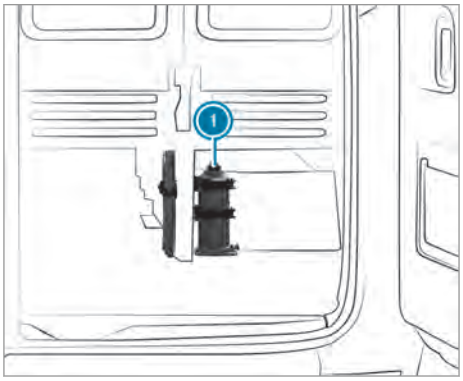
Hydraulic jack

Information on the hydraulic jack



The hydraulic jack is located in side compartment ① above the co-driver door step.

Vehicles with more than 18 seats



Hydraulic jack ① is located behind the last bench seat on the right.

The jack has a maximum weight of 16.5 lbs (7.5 kg) depending on the vehicle's equipment. You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

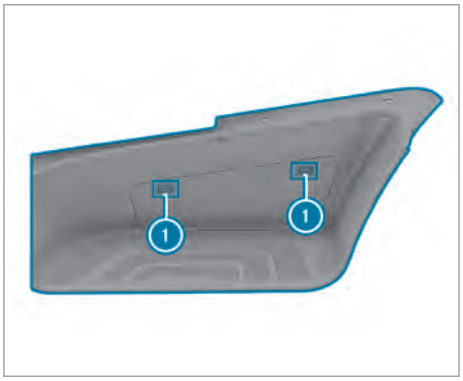
Jack maintenance:

- Clean and grease all moving parts after use.
- Extend and retract the pistons fully every six months.

Removing the pump lever rod and the jack

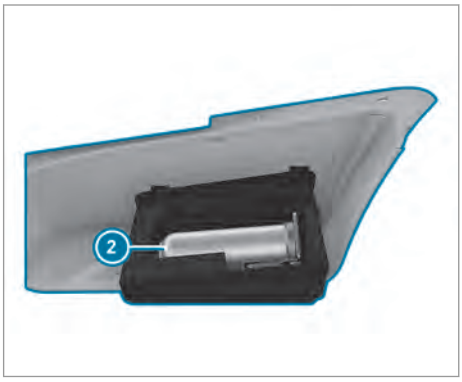
Requirements:

- The co-driver door is open.



- ▶ **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners ① on the cover.
- ▶ Remove the cover.

▶ Pull out the holder completely and place it on the step.

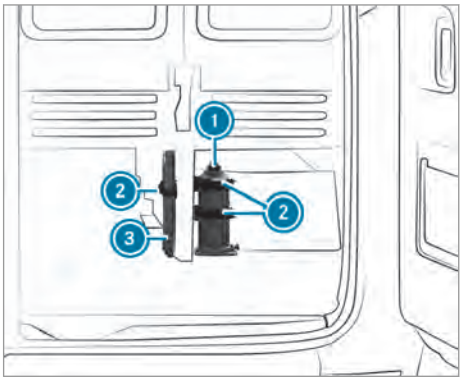


▶ Remove jack ② and the pump lever rod.

▶ **To close:** press the cover firmly so that fasteners ① engage.

Vehicles with more than 18 seats
Requirement:

- The right-hand rear-end door is open.



▶ Open clasps ② on jack ①, loosen the straps and remove the jack.

▶ Open clasp ② on pump lever rod ③, loosen the straps and remove the pump lever rod.

▶ **To store:** collapse pump lever rod ③ and place it along with jack ① in the loosened straps, and tighten clasps ② to close.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tires. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tires have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tire pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- Cuts in the tires
- Punctures in the tires
- Tears in the tires
- Bulges on tires
- Deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning because tire tread is too low

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire traction. The tire tread will no longer be able to dissipate water.

This increases the risk of hydroplaning on wet road surfaces, particularly when traveling at an inappropriate speed.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread.

▶ Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tire tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for use:

- In summer: 1/8 in (3 mm)
- In winter: 1/6 in (4 mm)

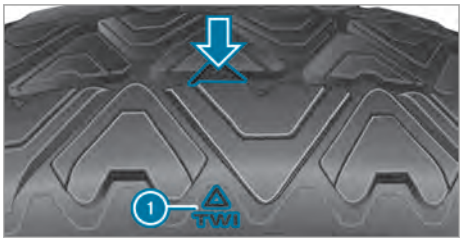
▶ For safety reasons, have the tires replaced before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 218)
- Check the valve caps

  Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Visually inspect the tread depth and the tire tread across the whole tire width

  For use in summer, the minimum tread depth is 1/8 in (3 mm) and for use in winter 1/6 in (4 mm).



Markings ① show in which places the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible as soon as the tread depth is approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm).

Information on driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) Summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz

cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the summer tires you have installed (→ page 229).

Once you have installed the summer tires:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 218)
- Restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 224)

Information on M+S tires

At temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) use winter tires or all-season tires – both are marked with M+S.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have installed (→ page 229).

If you install M+S tires that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

Once you have installed the winter tires, take the following measures:

- check the tire pressure (→ page 218)
- restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 224)

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: if you have installed snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

▶ Never install snow chains on the front wheels.

▶ Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

▶ **Vehicles with twin tires:** install the snow chains on the outer wheels.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable snow chains

Commercially available snow chains can come loose and damage chassis components or brake hoses.

▶ Only install snow chains that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for these tires.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been checked and approved. You can obtain information about snow chains from any qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information on them at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 0.6 miles (1 km). This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally seated with clearance to adjacent components.

- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** install snow chains on the wheels on the rear axle. On vehicles with twin tires, install the snow chains on the outer wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before installing snow chains.
- Activate all-wheel drive before driving off with snow chains (→ page 123, 124).
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC if snow chains are installed.

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away . This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

Driving with tire pressure that is too high or too low has the following consequences:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a result.

In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire faults as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from excessive tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by highway fill, pot holes etc.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Excessively high tire pressure can result in:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

WARNING Risk of accident caused by repeated drop in tire pressure

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged.

Insufficient tire pressure can cause the tires to burst.

- ▶ Inspect the tire for signs of foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on recommended tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 225).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap .

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 229).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Insufficient or excessive tire pressure shortens the service life of the tires.

- ▶ Check the tire pressure regularly, but at least every 14 days.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitor: you can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

Only check tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18°F (10°C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table may affect the ride comfort.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valve

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause a loss of tire pressure. Aftermarket tire pressure monitoring systems will cause the tire valve to remain open, depending on the design. This can also result in a loss of tire pressure.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Notes on trailer operation

The applicable tire pressure for the tires of the rear axle is always the recommended tire pressure for a full load.

Overview of the tire pressure table

The tire pressure table can be found on the seat base or on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.

The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for the tires installed at the factory on this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures are valid for cold tires and different vehicle load conditions.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

If the preceding tire sizes are supplemented by the [📖] symbol, the tire pressure information following shows alternative tire pressures.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for varying weights.

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R16**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the side wall of the tire (→ page 229).

Front axle tire pressures on vehicles with all-wheel/rear wheel drive and single tires
Max. front axle load 4101 lbs (1860 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 4101 lbs (1860 kg)
LT245/75R16 120/116Q	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)

Front axle tire pressures on vehicles with rear wheel drive and single tires
Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg)
LT245/75R16 120/116Q	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi) [1]

[1] Only valid for vehicles with a long wheelbase 171 in (4350 mm) and a permissible gross weight of over 7716 lbs (3.5 t).

Rear axle tire pressures on vehicles with all-wheel/rear wheel drive and single tires
Max. rear axle load 5357 lbs (2430 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 5357 lbs (2430 kg)
LT245/75R16 120/116Q	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
LT245/75R16 120/116Q	Partially laden [2]	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi) [2]

[2] It is only permissible to use this reduced tire pressure if it can be guaranteed by weighing the vehicle that the rear axle load of 4960 lbs (2250 kg) will not be exceeded. In case of doubt, inflate to 480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi).

Front axle tire pressures for vehicles with all-wheel/rear wheel drive and twin tires
Max. front axle load 4079 lbs (1850 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 4079 lbs (1850 kg)
LT215/85R16 115/112Q	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)

Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg)
LT215/85R16 115/112Q	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)

Max. front axle load 4630 lbs (2100 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 4630 lbs (2100 kg)
LT215/85R16 115/112Q	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)

Rear axle tire pressures for vehicles with all-wheel/rear wheel drive and twin tires
Max. rear axle load 7055 lbs (3200 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load up to 7055 lbs (3200 kg)
LT215/85R16 115/112Q	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)

Max. rear axle load 7716 lbs (3500 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 7716 lbs (3500 kg)
LT215/85R16 115/112Q	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

Max. rear axle load 7937 lbs (3600 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 7937 lbs (3600 kg)
LT215/85R16 115/112Q	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)

Front axle tire pressures on vehicles with Super Single tires
Max. front axle load 4079 lbs (1850 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 4079 lbs (1850 kg)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)

Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. front axle load 4409 lbs (2000 kg)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)

Rear axle tire pressures on vehicles with rear wheel drive and Super Single tires
Max. rear axle load 7055 lbs (3200 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 7055 lbs (3200 kg)
285/65R16C 131R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)

Max. rear axle load 7716 lbs (3500 kg)

Tires/disc wheel	Vehicle load	Max. rear axle load 7716 lbs (3500 kg)
285/65R16C 131R	Fully laden	520 kPa (5.2 bar/75 psi)

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 218)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 225)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 229)

Overview of the tire pressure tables for emergency spare wheels

Tires/emergency spare wheel	Air pressure	In combination with vehicle tires
225/75 R16C 121/120R (122L) [1]	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)	225/75 R16C 121/120R (122L)
225/75 R16C 121/120R (122L) [1]	690 kPa (6.9 bar/100 psi)	285/65 R16C 131R

[1] Valid to use as an emergency spare wheel on Super Single vehicles for a maximum distance of 100 km (62 mi) and a maximum permissible speed of 55 km/h (34 mph).

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitor on single tires

DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and then inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for these tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, if the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain

correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

New tire pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tires, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 169).

If there is a substantial loss of tire pressure, a warning is issued:

- Via display messages (→ page 276)
- Via the warning lamp in the instrument cluster

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tire pressure for cold tires using a tire pressure gauge. Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure.

You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 224).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If the tire pressure has been set incorrectly
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tire
- If there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source
- If there is a change of tire size

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 218)

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

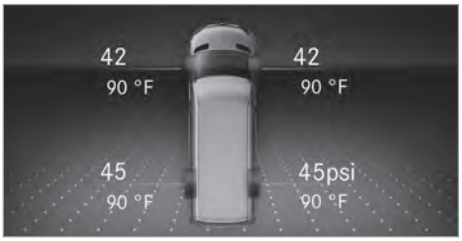
- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tires

One of the following displays appears:

- The current tire pressure and tire temperature of the individual wheels.



Instrument Display with color display

- The current tire pressure for each wheel.

Instrument Display with black and white display

- Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 219). Observe the notes on tire temperature (→ page 218).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 218)

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

Requirements:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the wheels (→ page 218).
- **Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:**
  - The tire pressure has changed.
  - The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tires

▶ Scroll down in the menu.
The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Confirm the message to initiate a restart.
The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the [(!)] yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 218)

Radio-equipment approval of the tire pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Canada	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
Mexico	Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6, IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
USA	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: Any changes or modification not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Loading the vehicle

Tire and Loading Information placard

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when driving with an overloaded tire

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.

▶ The load rating must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle. Mercedes-Benz recommends you use the load-bearing index, which is given in the vehicle documents.

▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Only vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of less than 10,000 lbs (4,536 kg) have a Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

① Tire and Loading Information placard

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows:

- The maximum number of seats indicates the maximum number of occupants permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- The maximum permissible load equals the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, the luggage and cargo.
- The recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures apply to the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible speed of the vehicle.

Also observe the following information:

- The information about permissible weights on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 245).
- The information about tire pressure on the tire pressure table .

Additional related subjects:

- Determining the maximum load (→ page 226).
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 218).

Steps to determining the correct critical load

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 in accordance with the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **Step 1:** locate the statement, "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on the Tire and Loading Information placard of your vehicle.

▶ **Step 2:** determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.

▶ **Step 3:** subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **Step 4:** the resulting figure equals the permissible amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1,400 – 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

▶ **Step 5:** determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. For safety reasons, this weight must not exceed the cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

▶ **Step 6:**

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Information for this can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Weigh the laden vehicle, including driver, passengers and load, on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.
The measured values must not exceed the maximum permitted values listed on the vehicle identification plate.

Additional related subjects:

- Sample calculation for determining the maximum load (→ page 226)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 225)
- Tire pressure table
- Vehicle identification plate

Sample calculation for determining the maximum load

The following table has examples of how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1,500 lbs (680 kg). **This value is for illustrative purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 225).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

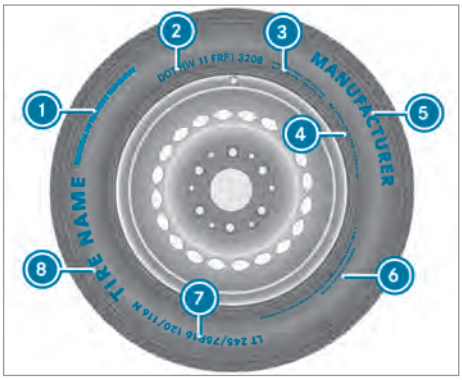
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

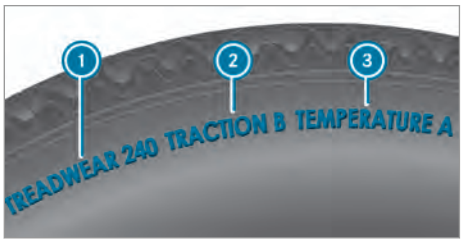


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (→ page 227)
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number (→ page 228)
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 229)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 229)
5. Manufacturer
6. Characteristics of the tire (→ page 229)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (→ page 229)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

Information on tire quality grades

According to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards" tire manufacturers must grade their tires using the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

ⓘ This grading is not legally prescribed for Canada, but specified in most cases anyway.

Tread wear grade

The tread wear grade is a comparative grading based on tread wear grade tests conducted under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. Department of Transportation test track. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction grade

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include either acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

▶ Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

▶ Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. These grades relate to the tire's ability to come to a standstill on a wet pavement under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government test surface made from asphalt and concrete.

Temperature grade

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures and regularly check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel.

▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

The temperature grades are A (highest grade), B and C. These relate to a tire's resistance to heat and its ability to release heat on a specified test wheel in laboratory tests under controlled conditions. Sustained high temperatures can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life. In addition, excessively high temperatures can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C refers to a performance which all passenger vehicle tires must exhibit, according to the U.S. Department of Transportation's requirements.

Information on DOT and TIN (Tire Identification Number)

U.S. tire regulations indicate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

The TIN is a unique identification number for tires and consists of the following components:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code ② provides information about the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. For further information about retreaded tires, see (→ page 232).
- **Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Date of manufacture:** date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd numbers indicate the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th numbers indicate the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" refers to the 32nd week of the year 2008).

Information on maximum tire load

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 225).

Information on maximum tire pressure

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

Maximum permitted tire pressure ①, which is permitted for the tires must not be exceeded.

Exception: when using the 225/75 R16C 121/120R (122L) tires as a spare wheel on the rear axle of Super Single vehicles with a distance limit of 62 mi (100 km) and speed limit of 34 mph (55 km/h).

Information on tire characteristics

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

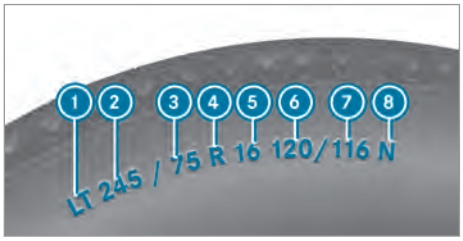
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



1. First letter(s)
2. Nominal tire width in millimeters
3. Aspect ratio (in percent)
4. Tire code
5. Rim diameter
6. Load-bearing index, single tires
7. Load-bearing index, twin tires
8. Speed rating

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is sample data.

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

First letter(s) 1:

- "LT": light truck tires in accordance with U.S. manufacturer standards.
- "C": tires for commercial usage in accordance with European manufacturer standards.

Aspect ratio (in percent) 3:
The size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code 4 (tire type):

- "R": radial tire

Rim diameter 5:
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index 6 and 7:
Numerical code which specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire ("91" equals, e.g. 1,356 lb (615 kg)).

The tire load-bearing capacity must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible load of the tires.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 225)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 229)

Speed rating 8:
Specifies the approved maximum design speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Ensure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
L	Up to 75 mph (120 km/h)
M	Up to 81 mph (130 km/h)
N	Up to 87 mph (140 km/h)
P	Up to 93 mph (150 km/h)
Q	Up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	Up to 106 mph (170 km/h)

Summer, all-season and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
L M+S[1]	Up to 75 mph (120 km/h)
M M+S[1]	Up to 81 mph (130 km/h)
N M+S[1]	Up to 87 mph (140 km/h)
P M+S[1]	Up to 93 mph (150 km/h)
Q M+S[1]	Up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R M+S[1]	Up to 118 mph (170 km/h)

[1]: or "M+S " for winter tires.

Winter tires are marked with the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Information on definitions (tires and loading)

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated layers in the tire tread and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Average weight of vehicle occupants: the number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 150 lbs (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer in accordance with test specifications of the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the pressure specified for the tires installed on the vehicle at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): GAWR is the gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating. You can find the Gross Axle Weight Rating on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the Gross Vehicle Weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable. The Gross Vehicle Weight must never exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) specified on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the vehicle's curb weight, weight of the accessories, maximum load and the weight of the factory installed optional equipment.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa are the equivalent of 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load for one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Tire pressure on cold tires: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked with the tires

out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and the vehicle has been driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Special equipment weight: the combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). Special equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer identification code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lbs (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

Bear the following in mind concerning wheels:

- Designation
- Type
- Permissible wheel load
- Wheel offset

Bear the following in mind concerning tires:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type
- Load-bearing index
- Speed rating

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tire damage through tire types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise and consumption could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire size could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

▶ Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tires when their previous usage is unknown.

NOTE Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel. Tire-installing tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

Otherwise, the electronic component parts could be damaged.

▶ Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

Observe the following points when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Use only tires and wheels of the same type, design (winter tires, all-season tires) and make.
- Only install wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only install tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) use winter tires or all-season tires with the M+S marking on all wheels.

  Winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- Only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the installed tires.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ **Vehicles with twin tires:**
For vehicles with twin tires with a GVW of 11,030 lbs or 12,125 lbs, only use tires with the dimension LT 215/85 R16 which have been approved for this vehicle by the manufacturer. It is not permissible to use tires with different dimensions; doing so may lead to the general operating permit being rendered invalid.

ⓘ **Vehicles with single tires:**
For vehicles with single tires with a GVW less than or equal to 9,480 lbs, only use tires with the dimension LT 245/75 R16 which have been approved for this vehicle by the manufacturer. It is not permissible to use tires with different dimensions; doing so may lead to the general operating permit being rendered invalid.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Super Single tires:**
For vehicles with single tires with a GVW of 11,030 lbs, only use tires with the dimensions 225/75 R16C (FA) and 285/65 R16C (RA) which have been approved for this vehicle by the manufacturer. It is not permissible to use tires with different dimensions; doing so may lead to the general operating permit being rendered invalid.

Also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 218)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 225)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (→ page 229)
- Tire pressure table
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 240)

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tires have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 (5,000) to 6,000 miles (10,000 km), depending on the degree of wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

Size categories of wheels

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the tire size or the rolling circumference of the tires. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

Wheel size category 3

- 205/75 R16C FA
- 225/75 R16C FA
- 285/65 R16C RA
- LT245/75 R16
- LT215/85 R16

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size category when changing a tire. In this way, you avoid recoding the control units.

If you change the wheel size of your vehicle, for instance when changing wheels for winter operation, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category. If the wheel size category changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Otherwise, the display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer will be outside the legally prescribed tolerance. It may also be lower, i.e. the current road speed is then higher than the speed shown on the speedometer. If a deviation is outside the range of tolerance, driving safety systems and driving systems may be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

Information on the direction of the tires' rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also install a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tires from oil, grease and fuel.

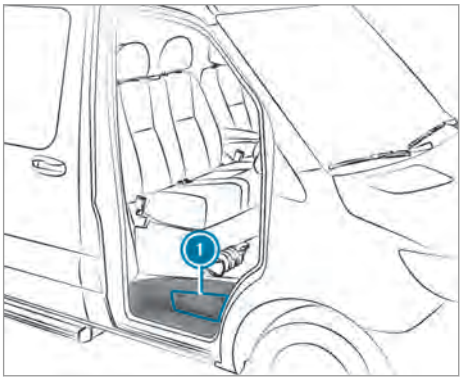
Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Necessary tire-changing tools may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel wrench

ⓘ You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive



The tire-change tool kit is located in stowage compartment ① above the step of the co-driver's door and in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The tire-change tool kit is available.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

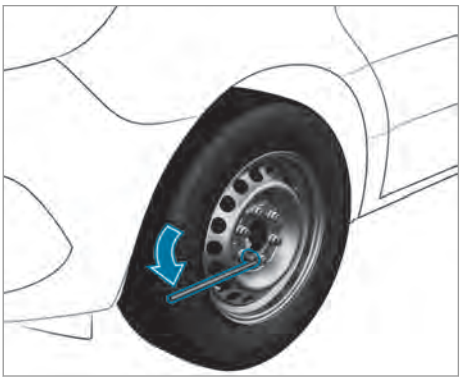
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Switch off the engine.

▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.

▶ Take the vehicle tool kit from the footwell on the co-driver side (→ page 213).



Vehicles with rear wheel drive

▶ Take the jack and the tire-change tool kit out of the storage compartment (→ page 235).

▶ If necessary, remove the hub cap.

▶ Assemble the lug wrench extension using the middle rod and the rod with the largest diameter from the three-piece jack pump lever.

▶ Starting with the middle rod, slide the lug wrench extension as far as it will go onto the lug wrench.

▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel nuts or bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel nuts or bolts completely.

▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 235).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from jack tipping

If you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension may remain activated for up to one hour, even when the ignition is switched off. If you then raise the vehicle with the jack, the air suspension will attempt to adjust the vehicle level.

The jack may tip.

▶ Press the Service button on the air suspension remote control before raising the vehicle.
This prevents automatic readjustment of the vehicle level and prevents it from being raised or lowered manually.

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

▶ Never change a wheel on a slope.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 235).

Only position the jack on the jack support points intended for this purpose. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

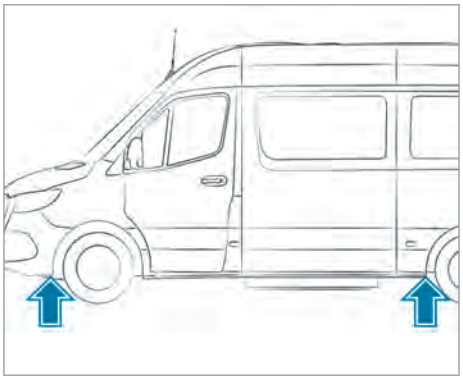
Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jack support point.

Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

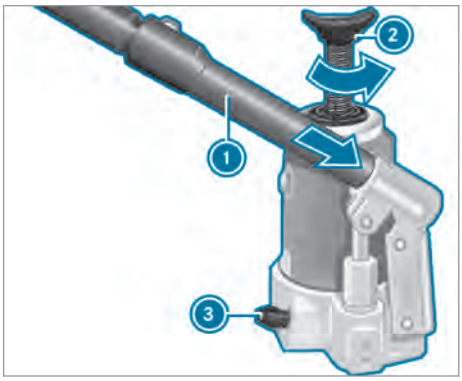
- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive



Jack support points

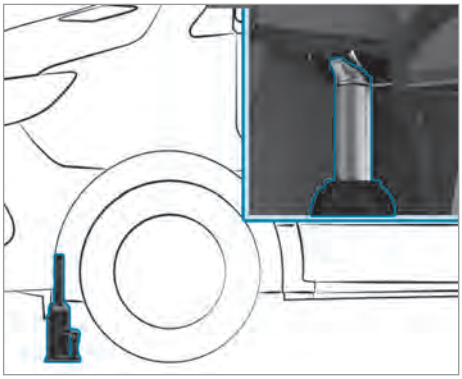
Only use the middle rod and the pump lever rod with the largest diameter for the jack as a lug wrench extension. Only insert the middle rod on the lug wrench, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.



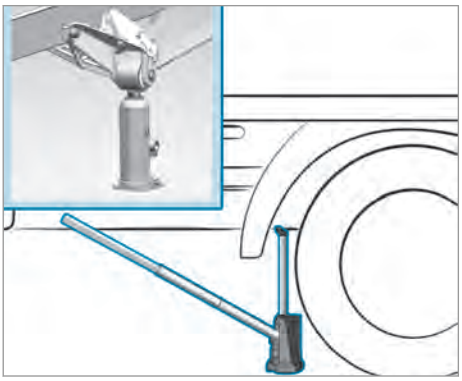
- **To prepare the hydraulic jack:** insert the third rod of pump lever ① for the jack into the lug wrench extension.
- Close pressure release screw ③.
- To do this, use the flattened section on pump lever ① to turn pressure release screw ③ clockwise to the stop.

ⓘ Do not turn pressure release screw ③ more than one or two full turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise escape.

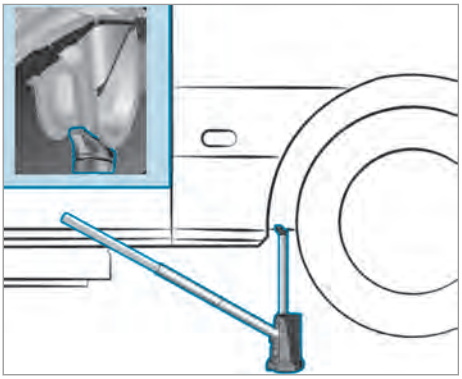
- Insert pump lever ① with the largest rod into the recess on the jack and secure by turning it clockwise.
- Place the jack vertically beneath the jack support points described below.



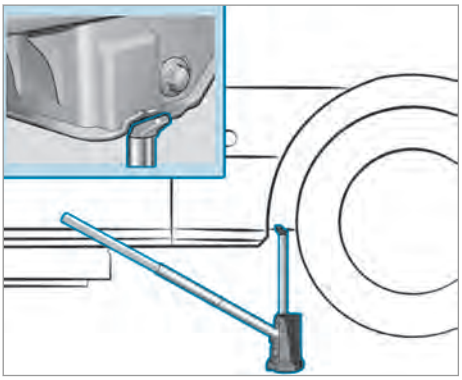
Jack support point, front axle



Jack support point, rear axle (example: chassis up to 3.5 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (example: Cargo Van and Passenger Van up to 4.0 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (vehicles 5.0 t)

- Place the jack beneath the jack support point.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn jack spindle ② counter-clockwise as far as it will go.
- Raise the vehicle until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 238).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 235).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts or nuts with the wheel nut wrench.
- On front wheels with wheel nuts, remove the wheel nut cover.
- Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Requirements:
- The wheel is removed (→ page 238).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

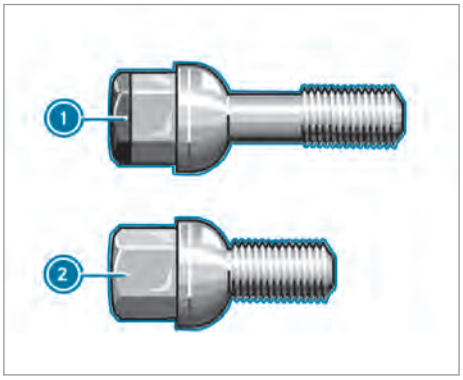
WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 232).
- Observe the instructions and safety notes on changing a wheel (→ page 232).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

When you install the steel spare wheel, it is essential you use short wheel bolts for a steel wheel. Using other wheel bolts when installing the steel spare wheel may lead to damage to the brake system.



① Wheel bolt for alloy wheel
② Wheel bolt for steel wheel

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- **Vehicles with super-wide tires:** first install the adapter for the more narrow spare wheel on the wheel hub.
- Slide the wheel which is to be re-installed onto the wheel hub or the adapter for the spare wheel and push it on.

Vehicles with light alloy wheels

- Use the suitable short wheel bolts for the spare steel wheel found in the vehicle tool kit.

- Screw in the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Wheels with wheel nuts

- Front wheels with wheel nut cover: press the wheel nut cover onto the wheel nuts.
- Screw in three wheel nuts over the fixing discs of the wheel nut cover.
- Turn the wheel so that the wheel bolts are in the middle of the holes.
- Screw in the remaining wheel nuts.
- Slightly tighten all the wheel nuts.

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 238).

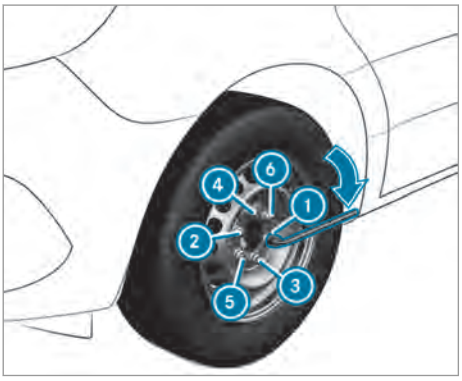
Observe the notes on raising the vehicle (→ page 235).

Vehicles with rear wheel drive

Only use the middle rod and the pump lever rod with the largest diameter for the jack as a lug wrench extension. Only insert the middle rod on the lug wrench, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.

Vehicles with Super Single tires: if you mount the spare wheel to the rear axle, do not exceed the maximum speed of 34 mph (55 km/h) and the maximum distance of 62 miles (100 km). Otherwise, the transmission could be damaged due to the different rotational speeds of the wheels.

- Using the pump lever, slowly turn the drain screw on the jack approximately one revolution and carefully lower the vehicle.
- Place the jack to one side.
- Pull the rod with the smallest diameter off the pump lever.
  The shortened pump lever serves as a lug wrench extension.
- Starting with the middle rod, slide the lug wrench extension as far as it will go onto the lug wrench.



- Tighten the wheel bolts or nuts evenly in the sequence indicated (1 to 6).

  Specified tightening torque:
  - Steel wheel bolts: 177 lb-ft (240 Nm)
  - Wheel nuts: 133 lb-ft (180 Nm)
  - Alloy wheel bolts: 133 lb-ft (180 Nm)
- Push the piston on the hydraulic jack in again and close the pressure release screw.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn the jack spindle clockwise as far as it will go.

ⓘ You can now install the hub caps on steel wheels with wheel bolts. The installation procedure depends on whether the hub cap acts as a trim that covers the whole wheel, or just covers the center.

- **Wheel with hub cap:** position the opening for the tire valve in the hub cap over the tire valve.
- Push the edge of the hub cap onto the wheel rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.
- **Wheel with central hub cap:** position the retaining lugs of the central hub cap over the wheel bolts.

- Hit the middle of the hub cap to engage it on the wheel.
- Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel bracket.
- **Vehicles with Super Single tires:** transport the faulty rear wheel on the load area. The rear wheel is too large for the spare wheel bracket.
- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.
- Retighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 31 miles (50 km).
- When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts or nuts retightened after approximately 620 miles (1,000 km) to 3,100 miles (5,000 km).

ⓘ **Vehicles with the tire pressure monitor system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 218)

Spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

Spare wheel: wheel and tire dimensions as well as the type of tire correspond to the other installed wheels.

Emergency spare wheel: wheel and/or tire dimensions as well as the type of tire are different from the wheel to be replaced. A label with a speed limit can be found on the emergency spare wheel.

An installed emergency spare wheel or spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

When the emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel is installed, driving characteristics may be severely affected.

There is an increased risk of an accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Once the spare wheel or the emergency spare wheel has been installed, check the tire pressure and adjust if necessary.
- The emergency spare wheel may only be used temporarily and must be replaced with a standard wheel as soon as possible.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel.
- When operating your vehicle with the emergency spare wheel installed, adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Snow chains must not be installed on the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after a maximum of six years, regardless of wear.

- When using an emergency spare wheel (which is different from the wheel to be replaced) a top speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- The tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey .
- Have the emergency spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to damaged spare wheel with Super Single tires

Vehicles with Super Single tires

If you exceed the maximum speed or maximum distance, or re-install the spare wheel, its tire could be damaged (without this being visible) and cause tire pressure loss.

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the spare wheel if it has not yet been installed on the rear axle with the current tire.
- If the spare wheel has been installed on the rear axle, have the tire of the spare wheel replaced after changing the wheel again.
- For safety reasons, when changing a tire ensure that only the tire valve type approved for the tires is used.

NOTE Damage to the transmission due to differing wheel speeds

Vehicles with Super Single tires: when you install the spare wheel on the rear axle, the transmission may be damaged by the different rotational speeds of the wheels.

▶ When the spare wheel is installed on the rear axle, observe the maximum speed of 34 mph (55 km/h) and a maximum driving distance of 62 mi (100 km).

ⓘ It is possible, without restrictions, to use the spare wheel only on the front axle of a vehicle with Super Single tires.

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

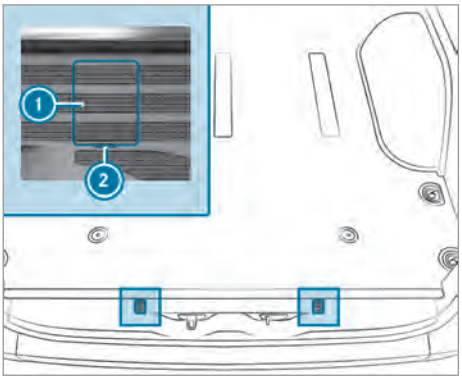
- The secure positioning of the spare tire
- The tire pressure of the spare wheel (adjust the tire pressure if necessary) (→ page 219)
- The fastenings of the spare wheel bracket

Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

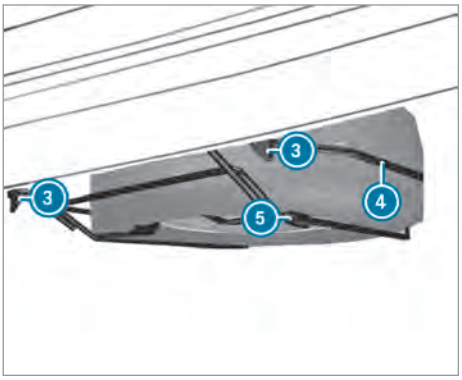
ⓘ If you have installed an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, the tire pressure monitor will not function for this wheel. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for monitoring tire pressure.

Installing/removing the spare wheel

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the spare wheel (Cargo Van or Passenger Van)



Bolt covers for the safety hooks (example: Cargo Van)



▶ Open the rear-end doors.

▶ Place a screwdriver into recesses ② and then pry off covers ①.

▶ Using the lug wrench from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts counter-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.

▶ Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and unhook left-hand safety hook ③.

▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into sleeve ⑤ on the right-hand side of spare wheel carrier ④.

▶ Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand safety hook ③.

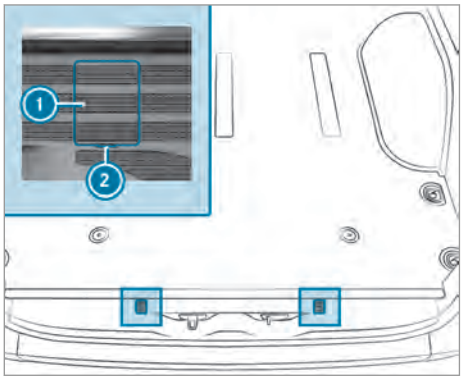
▶ Slowly lower spare wheel carrier ④ to the ground.

- Lift spare wheel carrier ④ slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of spare wheel carrier ④.
- Carefully remove the spare wheel from spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the center of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

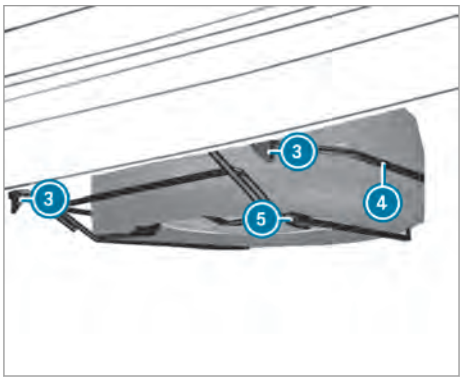
Vehicles with rear wheel drive: installing the spare wheel (Cargo Van or Passenger Van)

- Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④, the center of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ⑤ on spare wheel carrier ④.
- Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand safety hook ③.
- Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and attach left-hand safety hook ③.
- Pull the pump lever out of sleeve ⑤.
- Using the lug wrench, tighten safety hook bolts ③ by turning them clockwise.
- Replace and engage covers ①.
- Close the rear-end doors.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the spare wheel (vehicle with lowered chassis)



Bolt covers for the safety hooks (example: Cargo Van)



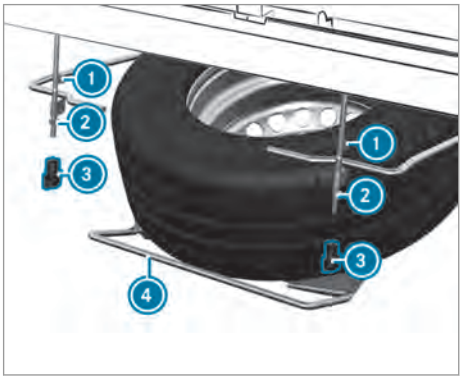
- Open the rear-end doors.
- Place a screwdriver into recesses ② and then pry off covers ①.
- Using the lug wrench from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts counter-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.
- Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and unhook left-hand safety hook ③.
- Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into sleeve ⑤ on the right-hand side of spare wheel carrier ④.
- Raise the spare wheel carrier with the pump lever and unhook right-hand safety hook ③.
- Prepare the jack.
- Place the jack beneath the corresponding jack support point.
- Move the pump lever up and down until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.18 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- Carefully remove the spare wheel from spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the center of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Install the spare wheel on the vehicle.
- Lower the vehicle.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: installing the spare wheel (vehicle with lowered chassis)

ⓘ In the event of a flat tire, you may store the faulty wheel inside the vehicle only. An intact wheel may be stored in the spare wheel carrier only when the vehicle is unladen. A laden vehicle must first be raised.

- Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④, the center of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ⑤ on spare wheel carrier ④.
- Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand safety hook ③.
- Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and attach left-hand safety hook ③.
- Pull the pump lever out of sleeve ⑤.
- Using the lug wrench, tighten safety hook bolts ③ by turning them clockwise.
- Replace and engage covers ①.
- Close the rear-end doors.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: removing the spare wheel (chassis)



- Loosen wing nuts ③ manually and then remove them.
- Loosen nuts ② as far as the thread end.
- Slightly raise spare wheel carrier ④ and unhook left-hand safety hook ①.
- Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve on the right-hand side of spare wheel carrier ④.
- Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and unhook right-hand safety hook ①.
- Slowly lower spare wheel carrier ④ to the ground.
- Lift spare wheel carrier ④ slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of the spare wheel carrier.
- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the center of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

Vehicles with rear wheel drive: installing the spare wheel (chassis)

- Carefully place the spare wheel onto spare wheel carrier ④. The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier, the center of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve on spare wheel carrier ④.
- Raise spare wheel carrier ④ with the pump lever and attach right-hand safety hook ①.
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier and attach left-hand safety hook ①.
- Pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- Tighten nuts ②.
- Put wing nuts ③ in place and tighten them.

Notes on the technical data

The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTES Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Installation notes for two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

▶ Only use approved frequency bands.

▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.

▶ Only use approved antenna positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table:

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 – 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 – 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 – 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 – 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
70 cm waveband 420 – 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

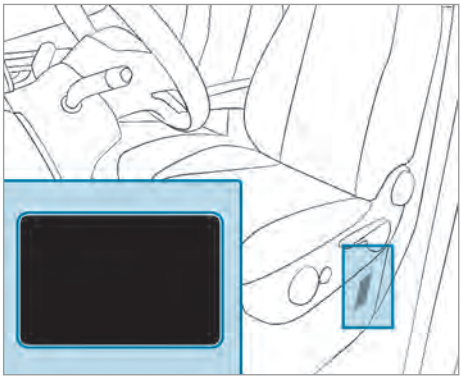
- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 – 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

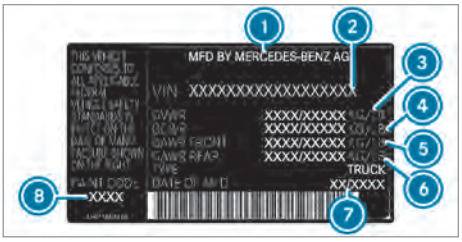
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



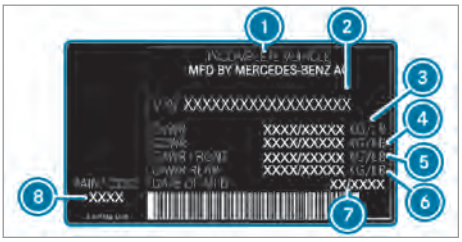
Depending on the vehicle model, the vehicle identification plate is located on the seat base of the driver's seat or on the B-pillar.

ⓘ The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.



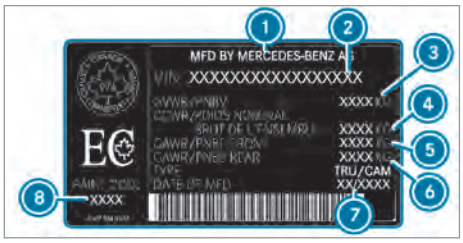
Vehicle identification plate (example: USA, complete vehicles)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. VIN (vehicle identification number)
3. Permissible gross mass
4. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination
5. Permissible front axle load
6. Permissible rear axle load
7. Date of manufacture
8. Paint code



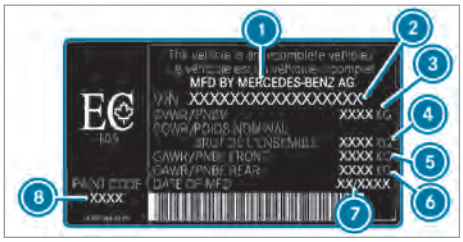
Vehicle identification plate (example: USA, incomplete vehicles)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. VIN (vehicle identification number)
3. Permissible gross mass
4. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination
5. Permissible front axle load
6. Permissible rear axle load
7. Date of manufacture
8. Paint code



Vehicle identification plate (example: Canada, complete vehicles)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. VIN (vehicle identification number)
3. Permissible gross mass
4. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination
5. Permissible front axle load
6. Permissible rear axle load
7. Date of manufacture
8. Paint code



Vehicle identification plate (example: Canada, incomplete vehicles)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. VIN (vehicle identification number)
3. Permissible gross mass
4. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination
5. Permissible front axle load
6. Permissible rear axle load
7. Date of manufacture
8. Paint code

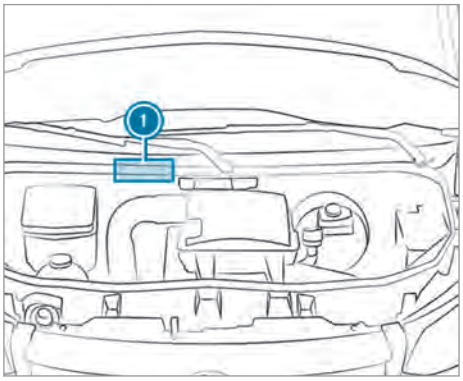
The maximum permissible gross vehicle mass is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

Do not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle mass or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

The vehicle identification plate may also contain the following data:

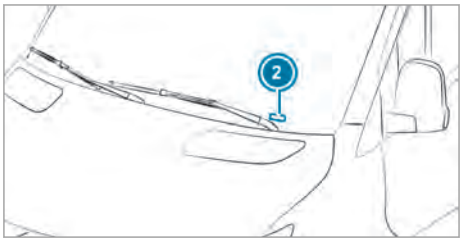
- Payload
- Curb weight
- Number of passenger seats

VIN engraved underneath the hood



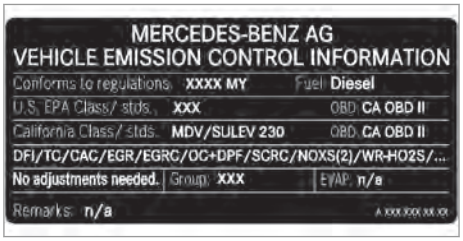
Engraved VIN (1) is located underneath the hood.

VIN below the windshield



The VIN is also attached as a label on the lower section of windshield (2).

Emission Control Information label



Example: Emission Control Information label

ⓘ The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown.

Engine number
The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. You can obtain further information from a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution due to disposing of operating fluids in a non-environmentally responsible manner

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. DEF
- lubricants

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. DEF
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerants

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- In the MB Specifications for operating fluids at https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- At a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refueling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Notes on fuel grades on vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 247).

NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

Only refuel using low-sulfur regular fuel with at least 87 AKI/91 RON.

ⓘ E10 fuel contains an additive of up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You can fuel your vehicle with E10 fuel.

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

▶ Only refuel with the recommended fuel.

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

Never refuel with the following:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

▶ Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

ⓘ To ensure the longevity and performance of the engine, only unleaded regular gasoline may be used.

Note that the higher quality premium grade gasoline can be refueled at any time.

If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling. This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system due to contaminated fuel.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the fuel pump. If there is no identification on the fuel pump, consult a gas station attendant.

ⓘ For further information, contact a qualified specialist workshop or visit http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

Notes on additives in gasoline

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 247).

NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benzto the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the available fuel may not contain sufficient amounts of additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result.

In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the container.

Notes on fuel grades on vehicles with diesel engines

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 247).

WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with gasoline, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

▶ Never refuel using gasoline in diesel engines.

▶ Never mix gasoline with diesel fuel.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

Never refuel with the following:

- Gasoline
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

▶ Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any additive.

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel, observe the following:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Malfunctions due to contaminated fuel

Fuel contamination can lead to malfunctions in the fuel system.

▶ If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Incorrect fuel can lead to engine damage.

▶ Refuel only ULSD or diesel fuel with a sulfur content of maximum 15 ppm.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the fuel dispenser. If there is no identification on the fuel pump, consult a gas station attendant.

The fuel grade recommended for your vehicle is found on the instruction label in the fuel filler flap .

Notes on low outside temperatures

WARNING Risk of fire and explosion from igniting fuel

If you heat up parts of the fuel system, fuel may leak and ignite. Depending on the type of damage, fuel might not escape until the engine is running.

▶ Never heat fuel system components.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop to rectify the malfunction.

Refill only with commercially available ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL (ULSD, maximum sulfur content 15 ppm), which fulfills the ASTM D975 standard.

The flow properties of diesel fuel may be inadequate at low outside temperatures due to paraffin separation.

ⓘ Malfunctions resulting from paraffin separation can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system. Park the vehicle in a heated garage, for example.

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved flow characteristics is available in the winter months. You can obtain further information on this at the gas station or from your fuel supplier.

Your vehicle is equipped with a fuel preheating system. This additionally improves the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel by about 14.5°F (8°C). ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL can be used without risk of malfunction down to an outside temperature of approximately 14.5°F (-10°C).

NOTE Damage due to gasoline or paraffin

Gasoline or paraffin in diesel fuel impairs the lubricity of the fuel. This can result in damage to the fuel injection system, for example.

▶ Do not add any gasoline or paraffin to diesel fuel to improve its flow characteristics.

B20 fuels with bio-diesel content

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Continuous use of fuels with bio-diesel content over 5% (B20 fuels) can lead to fuel filter clogging. Deposits may also form on the fuel injector. This may reduce the engine output. Unburned fuel can get into the oil pan. This causes the engine oil level to rise. This can cause engine mechanical damage.

Observe the following points to avoid damage and reducing the engine output:

▶ Fill up with fuels with bio-diesel content of 5% (ULSD) or less, whenever possible.

- ▶ Regularly check your engine oil level if you use B20 fuels on a regular basis.
- ▶ Strictly follow the oil change intervals quoted in the instrument cluster and within your Maintenance Booklet.
- ▶ Use only engine oils and filters approved for use in your vehicle.
- ▶ If you do not plan to drive your vehicle for several weeks, completely fill the fuel tank in advance with ULSD fuel.

For more information, consult the gas station staff. The identification of fuels with bio-diesel content (ULSD or B20) must be clear. If the identification is not clear, do not refuel. Do not refuel with any fuels that have not been approved for your vehicle.

Tank content and reserve fuel
The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Tank content and reserve fuel

Gasoline engine	Total capacity
M274	Approx. 22.5 gal (85 liters)
Diesel engine	**Total capacity**
OM642 OM651	Approx. 24.5 gal (93 liters)
Gasoline engine	**Of which reserve fuel**
Models with approx. 22.5 gal (85 l) total capacity	Approx. 5 gal (19 liters)
Diesel engine	**Of which reserve fuel**
Models with approx. 24.5 gal (93 l) total capacity	Approx. 5 gal (19 liters)

DEF

Notes on DEF
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 247).

DEF is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

! NOTE Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to DEF

DEF can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapor can escape.

- ▶ Do not inhale or ingest DEF.
- ▶ Make sure DEF does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Keep DEF away from children.
- ▶ Only fill the DEF tank in well-ventilated areas.

If a person comes into contact with DEF, observe the following:

- If you have ingested DEF, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If DEF has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse DEF off your skin with soap and water.

! NOTE Damage caused by additives in DEF or by diluting DEF

The DEF exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by the following:

- Additives in DEF
- Diluting DEF

- ▶ Only use DEF in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not mix additives.
- ▶ Do not dilute DEF.

! NOTE Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in DEF

Impurities in DEF result in the following:

- Higher emission values
- Damage to the catalytic converter
- Engine damage
- Malfunctions in the DEF exhaust gas aftertreatment system

- ▶ Avoid impurities in DEF.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Soiling with DEF

DEF residue crystallizes after some time and stain the affected surfaces.

▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with DEF when filling with water or remove DEF with a damp cloth and cold water.

If DEF has already crystallized, clean using a sponge and cold water.

If you open the DEF tank, small amounts of ammonia vapor may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapor that may be released. Fill the DEF tank only in well-ventilated areas.

DEF consumption and filling capacity

DEF consumption
Like fuel consumption, DEF consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. DEF consumption is usually within a range of 0 and 10% of the fuel consumption. If necessary, DEF must be refilled in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed in the instrument cluster. This may also be necessary between the scheduled maintenance.

Total capacity of DEF tank

Vehicle	Total capacity
All models	5.8 gal (22 liters)

Exhaust gas aftertreatment
The vehicle must be operated with DEF if the exhaust gas aftertreatment system is to function correctly.

If you operate the vehicle without DEF or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the legal MOT approval is invalidated. The vehicle could be prohibited from public road use by an official ordinance.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no DEF or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without DEF, with diluted DEF or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system.

Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. metering malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore refill the DEF tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the instrument cluster.

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 247).

NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.

▶ Do not use additives.

▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on engine oil and oil filter:

- In the MB Specifications for operating fluidsat https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Quality and capacity of engine oil

ⓘ The containers of the various engine oils are marked with the ACEA (Association of European Automotive Manufacturers) and/or API (America Petroleum Institute) classifications. Only use approved engine oils that correspond to the MB Specifications for Operating Fluids and the prescribed ACEA and/or API classifications named below. Engine oils of other grades are not permissible and can result in the loss of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The use of other engine oils not approved for diesel engines can damage the diesel particulate filter (DPF).

MB-Freigabe orMB-Approval

Gasoline engines	MB-Freigabe orMB-Approval
M274	229.5
Diesel engines	**MB-Freigabe orMB-Approval**
OM642 OM651	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52*

* Recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes).

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of the following engine oils once only:

- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
- **Vehicles with diesel engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5

Multigrade engine oils of the prescribed SAE classification (viscosity) may be used all year round, taking the outside temperature into account.

Viscosity of the engine oil

! NOTE Engine damage due to incorrect SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil

If the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil added is not suitable for prolonged low outside temperatures, it may cause engine damage.

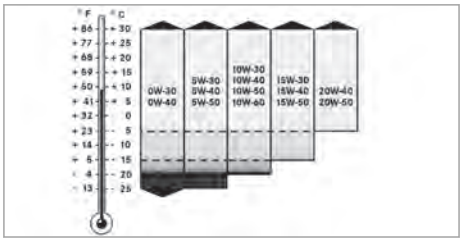
The temperature readings of the SAE classification are always based on fresh oil. Engine oil ages when driving as a result of soot and fuel residue. The characteristics of engine oil deteriorate significantly at low outside temperatures.

▶ Use an engine oil of the appropriate SAE classification at low outside temperatures.

▶ Use oil for all-year-round operation.

The temperature readings of the SAE classification are always based on fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil, especially at low outside temperatures, can deteriorate significantly due to aging when driving.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you change the engine oil before the start of the cold season. Only use an approved engine oil in the prescribed SAE classification for this purpose.



The viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. With regard to engine oil, a high viscosity is synonymous with thick liquid and a low viscosity with thin liquid. Depending on the outside temperatures, select the engine oil according to the SAE classification (viscosity). The table shows the SAE classifications to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly during operation due to aging and soot and fuel accretion, for example. A regular oil change with an approved engine oil in the appropriate SAE classification is therefore strongly recommended.

Additive

NOTE Engine damage due to use of additives in the engine oil

The use of additional additives in the engine oil can damage the engine.

▶ Do not use any additional additives in the engine oil.

Miscibility of engine oil

The benefits of high-quality engine oils are reduced by mixing oil.

We recommend that you only use engine oil of the same grade and SAE classification as the oil filled at the last oil change. If, in exceptional cases, engine oil of the type in the engine is not available, use another approved mineral or synthetic engine oil.

Vehicles with diesel engines: if the grade is not available, you may also refill with engine oils according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5. The refill quantity is then limited to maximum 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter).

You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

Vehicles with a gasoline engine: if the grade is not available, you may refill with engine oils according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4. The refill quantity is then limited to maximum 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter).

You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

Engine oils are differentiated according to:

- Engine oil brand
- Grade (MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval)
- SAE classification (viscosity)

Oil change interval

The on-board computer automatically shows the date of the next oil change as an event message on the display.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil capacities

Engine	Engine oil
M274	Approx. 11.1 qt (10.5 liters)
OM642	Approx. 13.2 qt (12.5 liters)
OM651 Rear-wheel drive	Approx. 12.2 qt (11.5 liters)

Information on oil consumption

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil per 620 miles (1000 km).

In the following cases, oil consumption may also exceed this limit:

- The vehicle is new.
- You use the vehicle mostly under arduous conditions.
- You drive frequently at a high engine speed.

Regular maintenance is a prerequisite for favorable consumption figures. You can only assess the oil consumption after a long journey. Check the oil level in the engine regularly, e.g. weekly or every time you refuel.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 247).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

NOTE Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

▶ If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care (→ page 195).

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information on brake fluid is available at the following locations:

- In the MB Specifications for operating fluids 331.0
  - At https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the BeVo app
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 247).

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.

▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the MB Specifications for operating fluids 320.1
  - At https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - In the BeVo app
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz .

▶ Observe the instructions in the MB Specifications for operating fluids320.1.

! **NOTE** Paintwork damage due to coolant

▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/antifreeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- At least 50% (antifreeze protection up to about -35°F (-37°C))
- Maximum 55% (antifreeze protection up to -49°F (-45°C))

Coolant capacities

Engine cooling system

Engine	Coolant
M274	approx. 3.0 gal (11.5 liters)
OM642	approx. 2.6 gal (10 liters)
OM651	approx. 2.5 gal (9.5 liters)

Windshield washer fluid

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 247).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Information on the windshield washer fluid

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

Mixing ratio

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Filling capacities

Windshield washer system

Washer fluid	5.8 qt (5.5 l)

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 247).

ⓘ Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with the refrigerant R134a. The refrigerant R134a contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect coolant

Using the wrong coolant can damage the air conditioning system.

▶ Only use the refrigerant R134a or the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

▶ The approved PAG oil must not be mixed with any PAG oil that is not approved for the refrigerant R134a.

Maintenance work, such as adding refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Example: refrigerant information label

1. Warning symbols
2. Refrigerant capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. Refrigerant type

Warning symbols (1) refer to the following:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

Vehicle data

Information on vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data such as vehicle dimensions and weights.

Trailer hitch

Notes on the trailer hitch

WARNING Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 161).

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

You can obtain further information on the trailer hitch at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a trailer hitch retrofitted at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Use only a ball neck that has been approved for your vehicle and for your Sprinter trailer hitch. Notes on the permissible dimensions of the ball neck can also be found on the identification plate of the trailer hitch.

The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 1,653 lbs (750 kg).

Trailer loads

The permissible weights and loads can also be obtained from the following sources of information:

- Vehicle documents
- The type plates of the trailer hitch, trailer and vehicle

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found in the following table. If the values differ, the lowest value applies. Use a calibrated weighing machine to check that the weight restrictions have been complied with before you start your journey.

Maximum permissible weights and loads
Vehicle type, gross vehicle weight and curb weight

Vehicle model	Permissible gross vehicle weight GVWR	Permissible unladen weight[7)]
1500	8550 lbs (3.878 t)	6950 lbs (3.152 t) (gasoline only)
2500	8550 lbs (3.878 t)	7400 lbs (3.357 t) (diesel only)
	9050 lbs (4.105 t)	6450 lbs (2.926 t) (gasoline only)
		7400 lbs (3.357 t) (diesel only)
	9480 lbs (4.300 t)	7400 lbs (3.357 t) (diesel only)
3500	9900 lbs (4.490 t) (Canada only)	7400 lbs (3.357 t)
	9989 lbs (4.531 t) (USA only)	
3500 XD	11030 lbs (5.003 t)	10470 lbs (4.749 t)
4500	12125 lbs (5.500 t)	9375 lbs (4.252 t)

[7)] Maximum permissible curb weight of a road-worthy vehicle without driver or vehicle occupants, including all fluids and their reservoirs when filled up to 100%.

Front axle load, rear axle load, gross weight of vehicle combination (series, optional)
Vehicle types 1500 and 2500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 8,550 lbs (3.878 t), 9,050 lbs (4.105 t) and 9,480 lbs (4.300 t)

Permissible front axle load GAWR (FA)	Permissible rear axle load GAWR (RA)
4100 lbs (1.860 t) [5)]	5360 lbs (2.431 t)
4410 lbs (2.000 t) [1)]	

Vehicle type 3500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9,900 lbs (4.490 t) (Canada only) and 9,989 lbs (4.531 t) (USA only)

Permissible front axle load GAWR (FA)	Permissible rear axle load GAWR (RA)
4080 lbs (1.851 t) [5)]	7060 lbs (3.202 t)
4410 lbs (2.000 t) [1)]	

Vehicle type 3500 XD with a max. permissible gross weight of 11,030 lbs (5.003 t)

Permissible front axle load GAWR (FA)	Permissible rear axle load GAWR (RA)
4080 lbs (1.851 t) [5]	7720 lbs (3.502 t)
4410 lbs (2.000 t) [1]	

Vehicle type 4500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 12,125 lbs (5.500 t)

Permissible front axle load GAWR (FA)	Permissible rear axle load GAWR (RA)
4630 lbs (2.100 t)	7935 lbs (3.599 t)

[1] Front axle with increased load capacity.

[5] Not in combination with all-wheel drive (4x4) and not in combination with vehicle model designation 907.745 (combination vehicles with a vehicle length of 290 in (7,367 mm)).

Gross weight of vehicle combination, trailer load, tongue weight
Vehicle types 1500 and 2500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 8,550 lbs (3.878 t)

Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR [6), 9)]	Permissible trailer load GTW, braked [6)]	Permissible tongue weight TWR
13550 lbs (6.146 t)	5000 lbs (2.268 t) [2]	500 lbs (0.227 t) [2]

Vehicle type 2500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9,050 lbs (4.105 t)

Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR[6), 9)]	Permissible trailer load GTW, braked [6)]	Permissible tongue weight TWR
13930 lbs (6.319 t)	5000 lbs (2.268 t) [2]	500 lbs (0.227 t) [2]

Vehicle type 2500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9,480 lbs (4.300 t)

Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR [6), 9)]	Permissible trailer load GTW, braked [6)]	Permissible tongue weight TWR
9480 lbs (4.300 t)	–	–

Vehicle type 3500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9,900 lbs (4.490 t) (Canada only)

Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR [6), 9)]	Permissible trailer load GTW, braked [6)]	Permissible tongue weight TWR
14900 lbs (6.759 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	5000 lbs (2.268 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	500 lbs (0.227 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]
15250 lbs (6.917 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	7500 lbs (3.402 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	750 lbs (0.340 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]

Vehicle type 3500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 9,990 lbs (4.531 t) (USA only)

Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR [6), 9)]	Permissible trailer load GTW, braked [6)]	Permissible tongue weight TWR
14990 lbs (6.799 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	5004 lbs (2.270 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	500 lbs (0.227 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]
15250 lbs (6.917 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	7500 lbs (3.402 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	750 lbs (0.340 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]

Vehicle type 3500 XD with a max. permissible gross weight of 11,030 lbs (5.003 t)

Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR [6), 9)]	Permissible trailer load GTW, braked [6)]	Permissible tongue weight TWR
15250 lbs (6.917 t) [4)]	5004 lbs (2.270 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	500 lbs (0.227 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]
	optional: 7500 lbs (3.402 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	optional: 750 lbs (0.340 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]

Vehicle type 4500 with a max. permissible gross weight of 12,125 lbs (5.500 t)

Permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination GCWR [6), 9)]	Permissible trailer load GTW, braked [6)]	Permissible tongue weight TWR
15250 lbs (6.917 t) [4)]	5004 lbs (2.270 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	500 lbs (0.227 t) [2)], only for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]
	optional: 7500 lbs (3.400 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]	optional: 750 lbs (0.340 t) [3)], not for vehicle model designation 907.657 [8)]

[2)] Only NAFTA trailer cross member, towing capacity 5,004 lbs (2.270 t).

[3)] Only NAFTA trailer cross member, towing capacity 7,500 lbs (3.400 t).

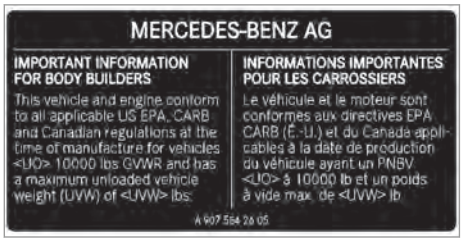
[4)] Only NAFTA trailer cross member, towing capacity 5,004 lbs (2.270 t) or 7,500 lbs (3.400 t).

[6)] In trailer operation, do not exceed any individual maximum permissible gross weight of those specified in the table.

[8)] The vehicle length for vehicles with the vehicle model designation 907.657 (Cargo Van) is 290 in (7,367 mm).

[9)] It is not possible to tow a trailer on vehicles which have not been equipped with a trailer coupling as standard. In this case, the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight corresponds to the maximum permissible gross weight of the vehicle combination.

ⓘ If the trailer coupling is retrofitted, adapt the type plates accordingly with the altered, maximum permissible weights. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you have any further questions.


MERCEDES-BENZ AG

IMPORTANT INFORMATION FOR BODY BUILDERS

This vehicle and engine conform to all applicable US EPA, CARB and Canadian regulations at the time of manufacture for vehicles <UO> 10000 lbs GVWR and has a maximum unloaded vehicle weight (UVW) of <UVW> lbs.

INFORMATIONS IMPORTANTES POUR LES CARROSSIERS

Le véhicule et le moteur sont conformes aux directives EPA CARB (E.-U.) et du Canada applicables à la date de production du véhicule ayant un PNBV <UO> à 10000 lb et un poids à vide max. de <UVW> lb

A 907 564 26 05

The body builder label is found on the front-end module above the radiator and contains the maximum permissible curb weight for the vehicles.

Cargo tie-down points and carrier systems

Information about the cargo tie-down points

! **NOTE** Risk of accident if the maximum loading capacity of the cargo tie-down point is exceeded

If you combine various cargo tie-down points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest cargo tie-down point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

▶ Always use several cargo tie-down points to distribute and spread the load. Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down points evenly.

Nominal tensile load is the maximum permissible tractive power.

Further information on the cargo tie-down points and tie-down eyes can be obtained in the "Transporting" section (→ page 183).

Tie-down eyes

Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes

Tie-down eyes	Nominal tensile load
Passenger Van	350 daN
Cargo Van	800 daN

Loading rails

Nominal tensile load of cargo tie-down points in the cargo compartment

Cargo tie-down point	Nominal tensile load
Loading rails on cargo compartment floor	500 daN
Lower loading rail on side wall	200 daN
Upper loading rail on side wall	125 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the cargo compartment floor under the following circumstances:

- The load is secured to two cargo tie-down points on the rail
- The distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

Information about roof racks

WARNING Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

WARNING Danger of accident due to uneven loading

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking characteristics, may be greatly impaired.

▶ Load the vehicle evenly.

▶ Secure the load against sliding.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the center of gravity of the load.

NOTE Risk of accident if the maximum permissible roof load is exceeded

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, there will be a risk of an accident.

▶ Ensure that the weight of the roof luggage and roof rack does not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

▶ The roof rack supports must be arranged at an even distance from each other.

▶ Mercedes-Benz advises you to install a stabilizer on the vehicle's front axle.

Further information about safety measures can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 183).

Max. roof load/pairs of roof rack supports

Vehicles with	Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
Roof	661 lbs (300 kg)	6
High roof	331 lbs (150 kg)	3

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof rack supports is 110 lbs (50 kg).

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (→ page 183).

Display messages

Introduction

Function of display messages

The display messages appear on the multifunction display.

The display messages with graphic displays can be displayed in simplified format in the Operator's Manual and may deviate from the display on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. In addition, a warning tone sounds for specific display messages.

Act in accordance with the display messages and comply with the additional instructions in this Operator's Manual.

In addition, symbols are shown for some display messages:

[i] Further information

[⊠] Hide display messages

You can use the left-hand Touch Control to select between the symbols by swiping to the left or right. Pressing [i] displays further information on the multifunction display. Pressing [⊠] hides the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the [⌂⇦] button or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are saved in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

You cannot hide high-priority display messages. The multifunction display will show these display messages until their causes have been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ 1 Message

If there are no display messages, No Messages appears on the multifunction display.

- ▶ Browse through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the [⇦] button.

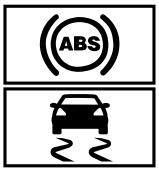
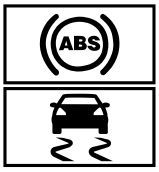
Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)	* The respective window curtain airbag is malfunctioning (⟶ page 37). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to malfunctions in the window airbag If the window airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)	* The respective restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 33). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Devices or airbags, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 SRS Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 33). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Devices or airbags, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system malfunction: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Brake Inoperative	* A malfunction has occurred in the system; the parking brake is inoperative. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Incline Too Steep See Operator's Manual	* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the holding force may not be sufficient for the incline. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the electrical parking brake has insufficient holding force If the electrical parking brake does not have sufficient holding force on a steep incline, the vehicle may roll away. ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position P. Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 137).
Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the closing force may not be sufficient for the incline. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached their wear limit. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 145). ▶ Drive on. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • Dirt on the sensors • Heavy precipitation • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear, proceed as follows:

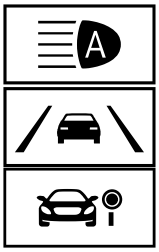
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 196). ▶ Restart the engine.
SOS NOT READY	* The emergency call system is not available. Possible causes for this include: • The ignition is switched off. • The emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch on the ignition. If an emergency call is unavailable, a message to this effect will appear on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ You can find more information on the regional availability of the emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall
EBD ABS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues working with the normal effect. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 19 mph (30 km/h) on a suitable stretch of road. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 19 mph (30 km/h) on a suitable stretch of road. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues working with the normal effect. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, this means cruise control has deactivated itself automatically (→ page 147).
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of cruise control (→ page 148).
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 150). ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions ▶ Restart the engine When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable Camera Dirty	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield. ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors Dirty	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • Dirt on the sensors • Heavy precipitation • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert The following systems may be affected: • Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 150) • Blind Spot Assist (→ page 156) • Active Brake Assist (→ page 145) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 196). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 152).
 Off	* The HOLD function has been deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or an activation condition has not been met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later on or check the HOLD function's activation conditions (→ page 153).
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 156). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Trailer Not Monitored	* When you establish an electrical connection with the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will remain available but the area beside the trailer will not be monitored. The function of Blind Spot Assist may be restricted as a result (→ page 156).

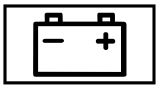
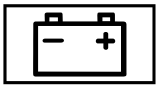
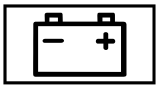
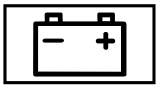
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 156). The system limits have been reached (→ page 156). ▶ Drive on. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is very dirty, the sensors in the bumper may malfunction.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual	* The camera view is restricted (→ page 159). Possible causes: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning (→ page 159). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable (→ page 159). The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 159). ▶ Drive on. When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield.
OFF ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing inattentiveness on the driver's part (→ page 155). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
Maximum Speed Exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permitted speed (specific countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel Level Low	* The fuel supplies have reached the reserve level. ▶ Refuel.
Replace Air Filter	* **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** The engine air filter is clogged and must be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Without a high engine load, continue to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 248 °F (120 °C).
Check Fuel Filter	* The water that has accumulated in the water separator has reached the maximum level. ▶ Drain the water separator (→ page 193).
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil pressure is too low. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 Liter)	* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop. Refill engine oil (→ page 189). Observe the notes on engine oil (→ page 251).
Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level is too high. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil suctioned off.
Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level is too low. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Add engine oil (→ page 189). Observe the notes on engine oil (→ page 251).
Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level. ! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level at the next fuel stop. Top up engine oil (→ page 189). Observe the notes on engine oil (→ page 251).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running	* The battery's charge level is too low. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Let the engine run. ▶ Do not continue driving until the display message goes out.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and has reached an excessively low battery charge level. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 12 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Let the engine run for a few minutes or drive an extended distance. The battery is charged.
 See Operator's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. **WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high engine loads, continue to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 248°F (120°C).
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. ▶ Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure. ! **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Top up coolant (→ page 191).
Regeneration Not Possible	* Not all conditions have been met for regeneration of the diesel particulate filter (→ page 118). ▶ Continue driving as normal until all conditions have been met for regeneration of the diesel particulate filter. The load condition of the diesel particulate filter is over 50% and the message still appears on the instrument cluster. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEF (Diesel Exhaust Fluid)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill Additive See Operator's Manual	* In addition, the yellow DEF indicator lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. The DEF supply has fallen below the first warning threshold. ▶ Add at least 2.5 gal (9.5 l) of DEF (→ page 134). The DEF indicator lamp only disappears when the vehicle is stationary, at the latest after 20 seconds, as soon as you switch on the ignition or start the engine after topping up.

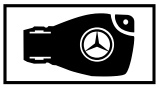
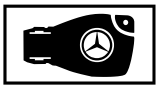
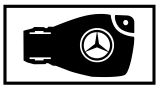
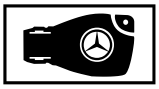
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Refill Additive Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual	* In addition, the yellow DEF indicator lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds. The DEF supply has fallen below the reserve mark. After the message appears for the first time, the remaining DEF supply will last for approximately 1200 miles (1900 km). The engine can then only be started another 16 times. The number of remaining engine starts XX (16 to 1) is shown in the message every time the engine is started. ▶ Add at least 2.5 gal (9.5 l) of DEF (→ page 134). The DEF indicator lamp only disappears when the vehicle is stationary, at the latest after 20 seconds, as soon as you switch on the ignition or start the engine after topping up.
Refill Additive Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual	* In addition, the yellow DEF indicator lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. If the Refill Additive Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual display message is shown, you can only drive the vehicle at a maximum speed of 5 mph (8 km/h). ▶ Add at least 2.5 gal (9.5 l) of DEF (→ page 134). The DEF indicator lamp only disappears when the vehicle is stationary, at the latest after 20 seconds, as soon as you switch on the ignition or start the engine after refilling.
Additive System Fault See Operator's Manual	* In addition, the yellow Check Engine warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. The DEF reducing agent is contaminated, diluted or is not compliant with ISO 22241. ▶ Have the DEF supply tank cleaned and refilled at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
Additive System Fault Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual	* In addition, the yellow Check Engine warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. The DEF reducing agent is contaminated, diluted or is not compliant with ISO 22241. The exhaust gas aftertreatment system is defective or an emissions-relevant malfunction has occurred. This malfunction or defect can damage the exhaust gas aftertreatment system. After the message appears for the first time, the engine can only be started another 10 times. The number of remaining engine starts XX (10 to 1) is shown in the message every time the engine is started. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Additive System Fault Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual	* In addition, the yellow Check Engine warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds. You can only drive the vehicle at a maximum speed of 5 mph (8 km/h). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

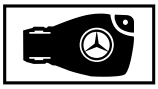
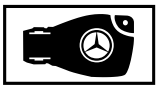
Tires

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	* The installed wheels do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor has been switched off. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Tire Press. Sen. Missing	* The tire pressure sensor signal is missing from one or more tires. No pressure value is displayed for the tire in question. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are received. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Continue driving. As soon as the cause has been eliminated, the tire pressure monitor automatically switches on.
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires suddenly falls. The wheel position is shown. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire Flat tires are dangerous in the following ways: • The tires can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Information about flat tires (→ page 201). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
 Check Tires	* The pressure in one or more tires has fallen significantly. The wheel position is shown. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure.

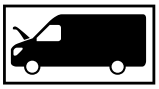
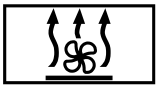
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 218) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The pressure in at least one tire is too low or the pressures of the individual tires deviate too much from each other. ▶ Check the tire pressure, and add air if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure has been set correctly, re-start the tire pressure monitor (→ page 224).
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

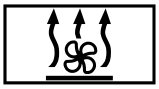
Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Don't Forget Your Key	* This message reminds you not to leave your SmartKey in the vehicle. ▶ Take the SmartKey with you when you get out of the vehicle.
 Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* SmartKey detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the SmartKey's position in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 109).
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The SmartKey is not detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch the engine off: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle. If the SmartKey detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source, proceed as follows: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the SmartKey in the marked space for starting with the SmartKey (→ page 109).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The SmartKey is currently not detected. ▶ Change the SmartKey's position in the vehicle. ▶ If the SmartKey is still not detected, start the engine with the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 109).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace Key Battery	* The SmartKey's battery is discharged. ▶ Changing the battery (→ page 48).
 Obtain a New Key	* The SmartKey must be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has fallen below the minimum. ▶ Adding washer fluid (→ page 192).
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all the doors.
	* The hood is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. ▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the hood.
Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is at a standstill in a horizontal position and the engine has cooled down: try to switch on the stationary heater four times, leaving a gap of several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative Refuel Vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative Battery Low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched off. ▶ Drive an extended distance until the battery has been sufficiently charged again.
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The steering power assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steerability is heavily impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	* You have attempted to start the engine in transmission position D or R. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.
To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake	* You have attempted to shift from position D or N to position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position R.
Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The function of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. The quantity of air and flow of fresh air are controlled automatically. ▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always shift the transmission to position P manually before you switch off the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to select reverse gear. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically shifts to position N. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
⚠ Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting	* You are about to exit the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ When you exit the vehicle, switch off the ignition and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not exit the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and it will be possible to start the vehicle only with the aid of a second battery (starting assistance).
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be changed. ▶ If the transmission is in position D, visit a qualified specialist workshop, without changing the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle in a safe location. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	* The transmission can only be shifted to position P if the vehicle is at a standstill.
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away	* While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position N. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ When parking the vehicle, shift the transmission to position P.
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	* You have attempted to shift to a different transmission position from position P. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Veh. Tracking Activated See Op. Manual or mobile app	* The vehicle has activated services from Mercedes PRO at its disposal. Locating the vehicle may be possible within the framework of Mercedes PRO connect. ▶ Check the status of the activated services at http://mercedes.pro. ▶ Ask the vehicle owner for the details.
 Step Not Extended See Operator's Manualor Step Not Extended Malfunction	* The electrical step is not, or is only partially, extended. ▶ Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electrical step. ▶ Open or close the sliding door again. ▶ If the electrical step does not completely extend again, push it in manually (emergency release) (→ page 60). ▶ Inform passengers that the step is missing before they exit the vehicle.
 Step Not Retracted See Operator's Manualor Step Not Retracted Malfunction	* The electrical step is not, or is only partially, retracted. ▶ Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electrical step. ▶ Open or close the sliding door again. ▶ If the electrical step does not completely retract again, push it in manually (emergency release) (→ page 60).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual	* The camera view is reduced. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy precipitation or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. When the causes have been eliminated, the driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not go out: ▶ Stop in a safe location. ▶ Clean the windshield.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 86). ▶ Continue driving. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. The display message Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Switch On Headlamps	* You are driving without a low beam. ▶ Turn the light switch to position [≡D]. or ▶ Turn the light switch to the [AUTO] position.
Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the light is still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to position [AUTO].
Auto Lamp Function Inoperative	* The light sensor is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with trailer hitch**: a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses, and replace them if necessary(→ page 212).
Check Left Low Beam (example)	* The bulb in question is faulty. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Check whether changing the bulb is permitted.

Indicator and warning lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Indicator and warning lamps:

[≡D]	Low beam (→ page 84)
[≡DC]	Parking lamps (→ page 84)
[≡D]	High beam (→ page 85)
[⇦] [⇨]	Turn signal lights (→ page 85)
[0≡]	Rear fog lamp (→ page 84)
[🪑]	Seat belt not fastened (→ page 289)
[BRAKE] and [(!)]	USA: Brakes (red) (→ page 283)
[(!)]	Canada: Brakes (red) (→ page 283)
[(!)]	Brakes (yellow) (→ page 283)
[(ABS)]	ABS malfunction (→ page 283)
[LOW RANGE]	Off-road gear
[🚗]	ESP® (→ page 283)
[🚗 OFF]	ESP® OFF (→ page 283)
[OFF]	Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 145)
[PARK] and [(P)]	USA: Electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 283)
[(P)]	Canada: Electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 283)
[(P)]	Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 283)
[🚗!]	Electric power steering malfunction (→ page 289)

	Electrical malfunction (⟶ page 290)
	Restraint system (⟶ page 283)
	Check Engine (⟶ page 290)
	Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (⟶ page 290)
	Coolant too hot/cold (⟶ page 290)
	Distance warning (⟶ page 289)
	Preglow
	Tire pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 225, 224, 222)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
and PARK Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp (USA) does not light up Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp (Canada) does not light up Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up	*__Vehicles with electric parking brake:__ the electric parking brake red indicator lamp does not light up. The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp lights up. Meaning of the indicator lamps: • The red indicator lamp does not light up: the electric parking brake has been released. • The yellow indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Switch the ignition off and back on. ▶ If the fault message persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Park the vehicle only on level ground and secure it against rolling away (⟶ page 140).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 and PARK Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up	*__Vehicles with electric parking brake:__ the red and yellow electric parking brake indicator lamps light up. Meaning of the indicator lamps: • The electric parking brake red indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake has been applied. • The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Switch the ignition off and back on. ▶ If the fault message persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake, do not drive the vehicle.
 and PARK Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) flashes Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) flashes Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up	*__Vehicles with electric parking brake:__ the electric parking brake red indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp lights up. Meaning of the indicator lamps: • The electric parking brake red indicator lamp flashes: the activation status of the electric parking brake is unknown. • The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Switch the ignition off and back on. ▶ Engage and release the electric parking brake using the switch while depressing the brake pedal. ▶ If the fault message persists, park the vehicle on level ground and secure it against rolling away (→ page 140). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ When the red indicator lamp flashes, the vehicle must not be driven as the brake system may overheat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 and PARK Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up The electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp does not light up	*__Vehicles with electric parking brake:__ the electric parking brake red indicator lamp lights up. The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp does not light up. Meaning of the indicator lamps: • The electric parking brake red indicator lamp lights up: the electric parking brake has been applied. • The electric parking brake yellow indicator lamp does not light up: there are no faults with the electric parking brake. ▶ Do not drive the vehicle if the electric parking brake has been applied.
 and PARK Red parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up Red parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up	*__Vehicles with manual parking brake:__ the parking brake red indicator lamp lights up. Meaning of the indicator lamp: • The parking brake red indicator lamp lights up: the parking brake has been applied. ▶ Do not drive the vehicle if the parking brake has been applied.
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	*The brake system yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully at an adjusted speed and at a sufficient distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, comply with it. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 and Brake warning lamp (red) (USA) Brake warning lamp (red) (Canada)	*The brake system red warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning. • The EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is malfunctioning. • There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the EBD (electronic brake force distribution) malfunctions If the EBD malfunctions, the wheels may lock during braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 and Brake warning lamp (red) (USA)	*Only in the USA: The brake system red warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. Possible cause: • The brakepads have reached their wear limit. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Restraint system warning lamp	*The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the engine is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Devices or airbags, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	*The ESP® yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ESP® warning lamp flashes	*The ESP® yellow warning lamp flashes during a journey. ESP® intervenes (→ page 144). ▶ Adapt your driving style to the weather and road conditions.
ESP® OFF warning lamp	*The ESP® OFF yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ESP® has been switched off. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Comply with instructions to switch ESP® off (→ page 144).
ABS warning lamp	*The ABS yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, this means the EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Seat belt warning lamp flashes	*The seat belt red warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger does not have their belt on while the vehicle is in motion (speeds above 15 mph (25 km/h)). ▶ Put on the seat belt (→ page 36). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.
Seat belt warning lamp lights up	*The seat belt red warning lamp lights up after the engine has started. A warning tone may also sound. When the vehicle is stationary: The seat belt warning lamp reminds drivers and front passengers to put on their seat belt. ▶ Put on the seat belt (→ page 36). Objects on the front passenger seat may prevent the seat belt warning lamp from going out.

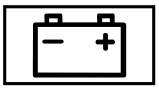
Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Distance warning lamp	*The red distance warning lamp lights up while you are driving and a warning tone sounds. You are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. ▶ Increase the distance.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Power steering system warning lamp	*The power steering system red warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering no longer functions as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	*The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Possible causes: • temperature sensor malfunctioning • coolant level too low • air supply to the engine radiator obstructed • engine radiator fan faulty If a warning tone also sounds, the coolant has exceeded the temperature of 248 °F (120 °C). ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise: ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level(→ page 191). ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Without subjecting the engine to excessive strain, continue to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 248 °F (120 °C).
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	*The electrical malfunction red warning lamp lights up. A malfunction has occurred in the electrics. ▶ Read the messages on the multifunction display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	*The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine diagnosis warning lamp	*The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is on. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for roughly one minute and then lights up permanently. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	*The tire pressure monitor yellow warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) lights up. The tire pressure monitor has detected a tire pressure loss in at least one tire. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards: • The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressure. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

1, 2, 3 ...

3-zone automatic climate control (control panel) 99
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
115 V socket
see Socket (115 V)
360° Camera
Care 196

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 143
Acceleration
see Using kickdown
Activating/deactivating the HOLD function 153
Active Brake Assist
Function/notes 145
Setting 147
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Calling up a speed 152
Function 150
Increasing/decreasing speed 152
Requirements 152
Steering wheel buttons 152
Storing a speed 152
Switching off/deactivating 152
Switching on/activating 152
System limitations 150
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 160
Function 159
System limitations 159
Trailer operation 159
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Function 86
Switching on/off 86
Add-on equipment 21
Add-on equipment guidelines 21
Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles) 91
Additive
DEF 133, 250
Engine oil 251
Additives
Fuel 248
Additives (DEF)
see DEF
Additives (engine oil)
see Additive
Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Adjusting the volume 177
Adjusting the volume
see Radio
ADR (working speed control)
Adjusting 161
Function 160
Switching on/off 160
After-sales service center
see ASSYST PLUS
Air nozzles
see Air vents
Air vents
adjusting (front) 102
Adjusting (roof) 103
Rear passenger compartment 103
Airbag
Activation 34
Front airbag (driver, co-driver) 37
Installation locations 37
Overview 37
Protection impaired 38
Protection provided 37
Side airbag 37
Window curtain airbag 37
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Alertness assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
All-wheel drive
Engaging 124
Engaging/disengaging 124
LOW range 125
Notes 123
Animals
Pets in the vehicle 46
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer 63

Anti-theft protection
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Ashtrays
In the windshield stowage compartment..... 81
ASR (acceleration skid control)..... 143
Assistance graphic (on-board computer)..... 170
Assistance Systems
see Driving safety system
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods..... 186
Displaying the service due date..... 186
Function/notes..... 186
Regular maintenance work..... 186
Special service requirements..... 186
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating the interior motion sensor..... 65
Function..... 64
Interior motion sensor function..... 65
Stopping the alarm..... 64
Switching the tow-away alarm on/off.. 64
Tow-away alarm function..... 64
Attachments..... 21
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating..... 156
Function..... 155
System limitations..... 155
Audio settings
Balance and fader..... 177
Equalizer..... 177
Playback options..... 179
Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights..... 84
Automatic measures after an accident..... 38
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 120
Engaging drive position..... 122
Engaging neutral..... 121
Engaging reverse gear..... 121
Kickdown..... 123
Restricting the shift range..... 122
Selecting park position..... 122
Transmission position display..... 120
Transmission positions..... 120
Auxiliary heating
Function..... 103
Axle load..... 245

B

Back support
see Lumbar support (4-way)
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 143
Battery
Charging..... 203
Charging the starter battery..... 203
Disconnecting the auxiliary battery in the engine compartment..... 207
Disconnecting the starter battery..... 205
Jump-starting (vehicle)..... 203
Key..... 48
Notes (vehicle)..... 202
Removing or installing the starter battery..... 206
Starter battery..... 205
Battery main switch
Notes..... 119
Switching power supply on/off..... 120
Belt
see Seat belt
Belt warning
see Seat belt
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 157
Function..... 156
Rear Cross Traffic Alert..... 158
System limitations..... 156
Bluetooth® audio equipment
Starting playback..... 178
Bottle holder..... 80
Brake
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 143
Activating/deactivating the HOLD function..... 153
Active Brake Assist..... 145
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 143
Braking with parking brake:..... 112
Breaking-in notes..... 109
Downhill gradient..... 112
Driving notes..... 110, 112
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)..... 145
Heavy and light loads..... 112
HOLD function..... 153
New brake discs and brake pads/linings..... 112

New/replaced brake disks and brakepads..... 109
Restricted braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 112
Wet road surfaces..... 112

Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake Assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid
Notes..... 253

Brake force distribution
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)..... 145

Brakes
Post-collision brake..... 38

Breakdown
Assistance overview..... 18
Changing a wheel..... 235
Roadside Assistance..... 23
Tow starting..... 212
Towing away..... 208
Transporting the vehicle..... 210

Breakdown
see Flat tire

Breaking-in notes..... 109

Bulbs
Reversing light..... 93

Buttons
Steering wheel..... 168

C

Call list
Making a call..... 181

Calls
Accepting..... 180
Activating functions during a call..... 181
Declining..... 180
Ending a call..... 180
Incoming call during an existing call... 181
Making..... 180

Car wash
see Care

Car wash (care)..... 194

Care
Car wash..... 194
Carpet..... 197
Display..... 197
Exterior lighting..... 196
Headliner..... 197
Matte finish..... 195
Paint..... 195
Plastic trim..... 197
Power washer..... 195
Real wood/trim elements..... 197
Rear view camera/360° Camera..... 196
Seat belt..... 197
Seat cover..... 197
Sensors..... 196
Tailpipes..... 196
Trailer hitch..... 196
Washing by hand..... 195
Wheels/rims..... 196
Windows..... 196
Wiper blades..... 196

Cargo compartment lighting
Motion detector..... 89

Cargo compartment ventilation
Deactivating..... 106
Setting..... 106

Cargo tie-down points
Information..... 260
Overview..... 184

Carpet (care)..... 197

Carrier systems (notes)..... 185

Central locking
Wireless central locking..... 24

Change bulbs
Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles)..... 91

Changing a bulb
see Changing bulbs

Changing a wheel
Lowering the vehicle..... 239
Preparing..... 235
Raising the vehicle..... 235
Removing a wheel..... 238

Changing address..... 23

Changing bulbs
High beam..... 90
Indicator (front)..... 90
Interior lamps (rear compartment)..... 94
License plate lamp..... 93
Light bulb types halogen headlamps.... 90
Low beam..... 90
Notes..... 89
Tail lamp bulb types (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)..... 91
Tail lamp bulb types (chassis)..... 93
Turn signal light (rear) (chassis)..... 93

Changing lamps
see Changing bulbs
Changing owner 23
Characteristics of the tire 229
Charging
Battery 203
Child safety lock (doors) 45
Child seat
Attaching (notes) 41
Basic instructions 39
Front-passenger seat (notes) 44
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing) 42
Notes on risks and dangers 39
Rearward-facing child restraint system (notes) 44
Securing on the front passenger seat 44
Securing on the rear seat 44
Top Tether 43
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle 39
Basic instructions 39
Special seat belt retractor 41
Cigarette lighter 81
Cleaning
see Care
Cleaning water drain valve of the air intake box 193
Climate control
Activating/deactivating 99
Adjusting rear-compartment heating 100
Air distribution settings 101
automatically controlling (rear passenger compartment) 100
Auxiliary heating 103
Cargo compartment ventilation 106
Clearing fogged up windows 101
Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control 99
Controlling automatically 100
Hot-water auxiliary heater 104
Refrigerant 255
Setting the air distribution 101
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 101
Switching synchronization function on/off (control panel) 101
Switching the A/C function on/off 100
Switching the rear window defroster on/off 102
Switching the windshield heater on/off 102
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 62
Ventilation nozzles at front 102
Ventilation nozzles in the roof 103
Ventilation nozzles, rear passenger compartment 103
Cockpit (overview) 6
Combination switch
see High beam
see High-beam flasher
see Indicator
Computer
see On-board computer
Convenience closing 62
Convenience opening 62
Conversions 21
Coolant
Filling capacities 254
Coolant (engine)
Checking level 191
Notes 254
Copyright
License 31
Copyrights
Trademarks 31
Cornering light 85
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 144
Cruise control
Activating 148
Buttons 148
Calling up a speed 148
Deactivating 148
Function 147
Requirements 148
Selecting 148
Setting the speed 148
Storing a speed 148
System limitations 147
Cup holders
Overview of center console 80
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 27
Customer Relations Department 27

D

DAB announcements
Adjusting 178
Dashboard
see Cockpit (overview)

Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting
Data acquisition (vehicle) 28
Data protection rights
Data storage 30
Data storage
Data protection rights 30
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declaration of conformity
Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves 25
Wireless vehicle components 24, 25
DEF
Additive 133, 250
Displaying the fill level 134
Filling capacity 251
Purity 133, 250
Refilling 134
Definitions (tires and loading) 231
Diagnostics connection 25
Diesel
Low outside temperatures 248
Notes 248
Diesel particulate filter
Automatic regeneration 118
Canceling regeneration 118
Displaying load 119
Notes 118
Starting regeneration 118
Digital speedometer 171
Dimming the inside rearview mirror 97
DIRECT SELECT lever
Engaging drive position 122
Engaging neutral 121
Engaging park position automatically 122
Engaging reverse gear 121
Function 120
Selecting park position 122
Transmission positions 120
Direction indicator
see Indicator
Display
Radio operating permit 24
Display (care) 197
Display (on-board computer) 169
Display message
Calling up (on-board computer) 262
Notes 262
Display messages
271
- - - mph 268
12 V Battery See Operator's Manual 273
Additive System Fault Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual 275
Additive System Fault See Operator's Manual 275
Additive System Fault Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual 275
ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative 270
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! 271
Auto Lamp Function Inoperative 282
Check Brake Fluid Level 265
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual 274
Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling 272
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 Liter) 272
Check Fuel Filter 271
Check Left Low Beam (example) 282
Check Tires 276
Check Washer Fluid 278
Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off 273
Currently Unavailable Camera Dirty 269
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 267
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 267
Don't Forget Your Key 277
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured 271

Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off..... 272
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine..... 271
Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level..... 272
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)..... 263
Fuel Level Low..... 271
Incline Too Steep See Operator's Manual..... 264
Inoperative Battery Low..... 279
Inoperative Refuel Vehicle..... 278
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 267
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 266
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 266
Inoperative See Operator’s Manual..... 278
Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 277
Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 277
Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)..... 263
Malfunction See Operator’s Manual..... 282
120 km/h Maximum Speed Exceeded..... 271
Obtain a New Key..... 278
Off..... 268
HOLD Off..... 269
Parking Brake Inoperative..... 264
Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 264
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 277
Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 277
Refill Additive Emergency Op.: XXX mph See Operator's Manual..... 275
Refill Additive See Operator's Manual..... 274
Refill Additive Starts until Emerg. Op.: XXX See Operator's Manual..... 275
Replace Air Filter..... 271
Replace Key Battery..... 278
See Operator's Manual..... 273
SRS Malfunction Service Required..... 263
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual..... 279
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual.. 279
Step Not Extended See Operator's Manual or Step Not Extended Malfunction..... 281
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running..... 273
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 273
Switch Off Lights..... 282
Switch On Headlamps..... 282
Tire Press. Sen. Missing..... 276
Veh. Tracking Activated See Op. Manual or mobile app..... 281
Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting..... 280
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 276
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual..... 265
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 265
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual... 268
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 268
Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 269
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual..... 270

Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 270
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative..... 270
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual..... 281
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 281
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative..... 281
Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 279
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'..... 280
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction..... 279
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual... 270
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 269
Blind Spot Assist Trailer Not Monitored..... 269
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 265
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 268
Currently Unavailable Radar Sensors Dirty..... 269
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away..... 280
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away..... 280
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary..... 280
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual..... 265
Regeneration Not Possible..... 274
Reversing Not Possible Service Required..... 280
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer..... 280
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine..... 279
SOS NOT READY..... 266
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 276
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative..... 277
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors..... 276
To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake..... 279
Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 280

Display range (trip menu)..... 171
Display total distance (trip menu)..... 171
Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Distance recorder
see Trip distance
DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Door
Locking (emergency key)..... 52
Unlocking (emergency key)..... 52
Door control panel..... 16
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 228
Drinking and driving..... 110
Drive Away Assist..... 157
Driver's seat
see Seats
Driving and drinking..... 110
Driving characteristics (unusual)..... 216
Driving instructions
Foreign trip (information)..... 112
Driving light
see Automatic driving lights
Driving notes
Brake subject to load..... 112
Braking..... 112
Breaking-in notes..... 109
Downhill gradient..... 112
Drinking and driving..... 110
General driving tips..... 110
New brake discs and brake pads/linings..... 112
Parking brake..... 112
Restricted braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 112
Transport by rail..... 112
Wet road surfaces..... 112
Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 143

ASR (acceleration skid control)..... 143
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 143
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)..... 145
ESP® Crosswind Assist..... 144
ESP® trailer stabilization..... 145
Overview..... 142
Radar sensors..... 142
Responsibility..... 142

Driving safety system
see Active Brake Assist
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Driving system
see Activating/deactivating the HOLD function
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Lane Keeping Assist

Driving tips
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam)..... 84
Driving in winter..... 114
Driving off-road..... 115
Driving on flooded roads..... 114
Driving on wet roads..... 114
Hydroplaning..... 114

Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Activating/deactivating..... 149
Notes..... 149

E

E10..... 248

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)..... 145

ECO display
Function..... 117
Resetting..... 172

Electric parking brake
Applying automatically..... 140
Applying or releasing manually..... 140
Emergency braking..... 141
Notes..... 139
Releasing automatically..... 140

Electric sliding door
Function..... 53
Opening with button..... 54
Opening with the door handle..... 55
Opening/closing with the key..... 55
Programming the key..... 55
Resetting..... 56
Unlocking manually..... 56

Electrical closing assist
Notes..... 53

Electrical consumption
Key..... 48

Electrical fuses
see Fuses

Electrical step
Emergency release..... 60
Extending/retracting..... 60
Function..... 60
Obstacle..... 60
Preventing extending..... 60

Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Electronics..... 244

Emergency
Assistance overview..... 18
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 200
Safety vest..... 200
Warning lamp..... 200

Emergency braking
Electric parking brake..... 141
Manual parking brake..... 139

Emergency call system
Automatic emergency call..... 201
Information..... 200
Manual emergency call..... 201
Overview..... 200
Transferred data..... 201

Emergency engine start..... 212

Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle..... 109

Emergency Tensioning Devices
Activation..... 34

Engaging drive position (automatic transmission)..... 122

Engaging neutral (automatic transmission)..... 121

Engaging reverse gear..... 121

Engaging/disengaging LOW RANGE..... 125

Engine
Engine number..... 245
Parking (start/stop button)..... 137
Problems..... 132

Starting (in emergency operation mode)..... 109
Starting (start/stop button)..... 108
Starting assistance..... 203

Engine electronics (notes)..... 244

Engine number..... 245

Engine oil
Additive..... 251
Checking the oil level (on-board computer)..... 188
Checking the oil level with a dip-stick..... 189
Filling capacity..... 252
Topping up..... 189

Engine output
Notes on changes..... 26

ENR (electronic level control)
Function..... 125
Lowering the vehicle..... 126
Manually inflating air bellows..... 129
Problems..... 130
Raising the vehicle..... 126

Environmental protection
Notes..... 20

ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP®
Crosswind Assist..... 144
Trailer stabilization..... 145

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Activating/deactivating..... 144
Function/notes..... 144

Exhaust emission monitoring..... 111

Exterior lighting
Care..... 196

Exterior lighting
see Lights

F

Factory settings..... 177

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 200

Flat tire
Changing a wheel..... 235
Notes..... 201

Floor covering
Installing/removing (starter battery)..... 205

Floor mat..... 82

Foreign trip
Instructions..... 112
symmetrical low beam..... 84

Free software..... 31

Frequencies
Mobile phone..... 244
Two-way radio..... 244

Front airbag (driver, co-driver)..... 37

Front door
Opening (from inside)..... 50
Unlocking (from inside)..... 50

Front passenger bench seat
Folding the seat cushion forwards/backwards..... 73

Front seats
8-way adjustment options..... 70
Adjusting (electrically)..... 70
Adjusting (manually)..... 67, 69
Memory function..... 70
Turning..... 73
With Seat Comfort Package..... 69
Without Seat Comfort Package..... 67

Fuel
Additives..... 248
Diesel..... 248
Draining the filter..... 193
E10..... 248
Flexible fuel vehicles..... 248
Fuel reserve..... 250
Gasoline..... 248
Low outside temperatures..... 248
Problems..... 132
Quality (diesel)..... 248
Quality (gasoline)..... 248
Refueling..... 130
Sulfur content..... 248
Tank capacity..... 250

Fuel consumption (on-board computer)..... 171

Fuses
Before replacing..... 212
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell..... 213
Fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat..... 212
Notes..... 212

G

Gasoline..... 248

General operating permit number (EU) ... 245
Genuine parts ... 20
Getting into and out of the vehicle ... 52
Grab handles
Using ... 52
Gross axle weight rating ... 245
Gross mass ... 245

H

Handbrake (electrical)
see Electric parking brake
Handbrake (manual)
see Manual parking brake
Handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Hazard warning light system
Switching on/off ... 85
Hazardous substances
Information ... 23
Head restraint
Adjusting mechanically ... 77
Head unit
Multimedia system ... 24
Headliner (care) ... 197
Heating system (control panel) ... 98
High beam
Activating/deactivating ... 85
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 86
Changing bulbs ... 90
High-beam flasher ... 85
Hill start assist ... 153
HOLD function ... 153
Hot-water auxiliary heater
Function ... 104
Problems ... 105
Switching on/off with on-board computer ... 105
switching on/off with the button ... 104
Hydroplaning ... 114

I

Identification plate
Engine ... 245
Refrigerant ... 255
Vehicle ... 245
Ignition key
see Key
Immobilizer ... 63
Indicator
Activating/deactivating ... 85
Changing bulbs (front) ... 90
Changing bulbs (rear) (Cargo Van and Passenger Van) ... 92
Changing bulbs (rear) (chassis) ... 93
Inside rearview mirror display
Functions ... 154
Installations ... 21
Instrument display
Adjusting the lighting ... 169
Function/notes ... 167
Overview ... 8, 167
Instrument Display
see Warning/indicator lamp
Instrument lighting ... 169
Intelligent light system
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 86
Cornering light ... 85
Interior lamps (rear compartment) (replacing the light bulbs) ... 94
Interior lighting
Box bodies ... 87
Bus equipment ... 88
Cargo compartment ... 89
Reading lamp above the passenger seat ... 89
Rear compartment ... 89
Setting ... 87
Interior motion sensor
Function ... 65
Switching on/off ... 65
iPod®
Starting playback ... 179

J

Jack
Hydraulic ... 214
Removing the hydraulic jack from the stowage compartment ... 214
Storage location of hydraulic jack ... 214
Jump-start connection ... 203

K

Key
Battery ... 48
Electrical consumption ... 48
Functions ... 47
Key ring attachment ... 48

Mechanical key..... 48
Overview..... 47
Problem..... 49
Radio connection..... 47
Unlocking setting..... 48

L

Labeling (tires)
see Tire labeling

Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist
Function..... 158
System limitations..... 158
Trailer operation..... 158

Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Lane Keeping Assist

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchor
Installing..... 42

Level control
see ENR (electronic level control)

License plate lamp (changing bulbs)..... 93

Light switch (overview)..... 84

Lighting
Adjusting the instrument lighting..... 169

Lighting
see Lights

Lights
Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 86
Automatic driving lights..... 84
Combination switch..... 85
Cornering light..... 85
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam)..... 84
Hazard warning light..... 85
High beam..... 85
High-beam flasher..... 85
Indicator..... 85
Light switch..... 84
Low beam..... 84
Parking light..... 84
Rear fog light..... 84
Responsibility with lighting systems..... 84

Limited Warranty (vehicle)..... 28

Limiting speed..... 111

Load
Determining the maximum..... 226
Sample calculation..... 226

Load distribution..... 183

Load securing
Cargo tie-down points..... 184
Installing and removing tie-down eyes..... 184
Notes..... 183

Load-bearing capacity (tires)..... 229

Loading
Definitions..... 231

Loading guidelines..... 182

Loading information table..... 225

Low beam
Activating/deactivating..... 84
Changing bulbs..... 90
Setting for abroad (symmetrical)..... 84

LOW range..... 124

Lubricant additives
see Additive

Lumbar support (4-way)..... 72

M

M+S tires..... 217

Maintenance
Vehicle..... 23

Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Malfunction
Restraint system..... 33

Malfunction message
see Display message

Manual parking brake
Applying/releasing..... 138
Emergency braking..... 139
Folding up/down..... 139

Manually inflating air bellows (ENR)..... 129

Matte finish (cleaning instructions)..... 195

Maximum load
Determining..... 226
Sample calculation..... 226

Maximum tire load..... 229

Maximum tire pressure..... 229

Mechanical key
Locking door..... 52
Removing/inserting..... 48
Unlocking door..... 52

Medical aids..... 27

Memory function (seat)..... 72

Menu (on-board computer)
Assistance graphic..... 170
Overview..... 168
Service..... 170
Settings..... 172
Trip..... 171
Mercedes me
Information..... 173
Mercedes me connect
Breakdown assistance call via the breakdown assistance button..... 174
Consenting to data transfer..... 174
Information..... 173
Making a call via the overhead control panel..... 173
Transferred data..... 174
Mercedes PRO
Information..... 173
Mercedes PRO connect
Breakdown assistance call via the breakdown assistance button..... 174
Consenting to data transfer..... 174
Information..... 173
Making a call via the overhead control panel..... 173
Transferred data..... 174
Message (multifunction display)
see Display message
Message memory..... 262
Mirrors
Adjusting the inside rearview mirror..... 97
Mirrors
see Outside mirrors
Mobile phone
Frequencies..... 244
Transmission output (maximum)..... 244
Mobile phone
see Mobile phone
Model series..... 245
Mounting a load..... 182
Multi Purpose Vehicle (MPV)..... 27
Multifunction display (on-board computer)..... 169
Multifunction steering wheel
Button overview..... 168
Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel
Multimedia system
Adjusting the volume..... 177
Controlling playback..... 179
Notes..... 175
Operating unit..... 176
Overview..... 176
Playback of an iPod®..... 179
Playback of Bluetooth® equipment..... 178
Playback of USB..... 178
Radio operating permit..... 24
Resetting..... 177
Setting the time..... 177
Showing the software version..... 177

N

Nozzles
see Air vents

O

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic measures after an accident
see Child seat
see Pets in the vehicle
see Post-collision brake
see Restraint system
see Seat belt
Odometer
see Display total distance (trip menu)
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Adjusting stationary heater/ventilation..... 105
Assistance graphic menu..... 170
Diesel particulate filter load display..... 119
Displaying the service due date..... 186
Menus overview..... 168
Multifunction display..... 169
Operating..... 168
Service menu..... 170
Settings menu..... 172
Trip menu..... 171
On-board diagnostic interface
see Diagnostics connection
On-board electronics
Engine electronics..... 244
Notes..... 244
Two-way radios..... 244
Open-source software..... 31
Opening rear-end doors with door retainer
Opening..... 58
Opening the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment..... 80

Opening/closing the hood 186
Operating fluids
Additives (fuel) 248
Brake fluid 253
Coolant (engine) 254
DEF 250
Engine oil 251
Fuel (diesel) 248
Fuel (gasoline) 248
Notes 247
Windshield washer fluid 255
Operating Instructions (vehicle equipment) 22
Operating safety
Changes in the engine power output 26
Declaration of conformity (vehicle components that receive and/or transmit radio waves) 24, 25
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 25
Information 23
Multimedia system 175
Operating system
On-board computer 168
Outside mirrors
folding in/out 96
Setting 96
Setting options 16
Overhead control panel
Adjusting the interior lighting 87
Overview 11

P

Paint (cleaning instructions) 195
Paint code 245
Park position
Engaging 122
Engaging automatically 122
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Drive Away Assist 157
Parking brake (electrical)
see Electric parking brake
Parking brake (manual)
see Manual parking brake
Parking for an extended period 141
Parking light 84
Partition sliding door
From the cargo compartment 59
From the driver's compartment 59
Permissible gross mass 245
Permissible towing methods 208
Pets in the vehicle 46
Phone book
Downloading mobile phone contacts 181
Searching for a contact 181
Placing a load on the wheel arch 185
Plastic trim (care) 197
Post-collision brake 38
Power supply
Battery main switch 120
Switching on (start/stop button) 107
Power washer (care) 195

Q

QR code (rescue card) 28
Qualified specialist workshop 26

R

Radar sensors 142
Radio
Activating/deactivating traffic announcements 178
DAB announcements 178
Program preview (EPG) 178
Selecting the frequency band 177
Setting a station 177
Storing radio stations 177
Radio connection
Key 47
Radio operating permit
Display 24
Transmitter key 25
Real wood (care) 197
Rear
Motion detector 89
Rear bench seat
see Seats
Rear Cross Traffic Alert 158
Rear fog light 84
Rear view camera
Care 196
Functions 154
With rear-view mirror display 155
Rear window wiper
Replacing 96
Switching on/off 95
Rear-compartment heating 100

Rear-end doors
Opening and closing (from inside)..... 58
Opening and closing (from outside)..... 57
Rear-view mirror display
Displaying/hiding..... 155
Reducing agent
see DEF
Refrigerant (air conditioning)
Notes..... 255
Refuel
Displaying the DEF level..... 134
Refilling DEF..... 134
Refueling
Refueling the vehicle..... 130
Regeneration
Canceling..... 118
Notes..... 118
Starting..... 118
Registration
Vehicle..... 26
Removing the vehicle tool kit..... 214
Replacing a wheel
Installing a new wheel..... 238
Replacing light bulbs
Indicators (rear) (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)..... 92
Reversing lights (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)..... 92
Reporting safety defects..... 27
Rescue card..... 28
Restraint system
Basic instructions for children..... 39
Function in an accident..... 34
Functionality..... 33
Malfunction..... 33
Protection limited..... 33
Protection provided..... 33
Self-test..... 33
Warning lamps..... 33
Restricting the shift range..... 122
Reversing light
Changing bulbs..... 93
Reversing lights
Replacing light bulbs (Cargo Van and Passenger Van)..... 92
Rims (care)..... 196
Roadside Assistance (breakdown)..... 23
Roll away protection
see Activating/deactivating the HOLD function
see HOLD function
Roof luggage rack (notes)..... 185
Roof rack..... 261

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest..... 200
Seat belt
Adjusting the height..... 36
Care..... 197
Fastening..... 36
Protection impaired..... 35
Protection provided..... 34
Releasing..... 36
Warning lamps..... 36
Seat cover (care)..... 197
Seats
4-way lumbar support..... 72
8-way adjustment options..... 70
Adjusting the head restraints mechanically..... 77
Adjusting the seat backrests (rear bench seat)..... 77
Adjusting the seat cushion (twin co-driver's seat)..... 73
correct driver's seat position..... 67
Folding the folding seat up/down..... 73
front (adjust electrically)..... 70
Front (adjusting manually, with Seat Comfort Package)..... 69
Front (adjusting mechanically, without Seat Comfort Package)..... 67
Front (adjusting mechanically)..... 69
Installing and removing rear bench seat..... 74
Memory function..... 70
Operating the memory function..... 72
Setting options..... 16
Turning (front seat)..... 73
With Seat Comfort Package..... 69
Without Seat Comfort Package..... 67
Securing luggage..... 182
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Sensors (care)..... 196
Service
see ASSYST PLUS

Service (on-board computer)..... 170
Service center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Service products
Refrigerant (air conditioning)..... 255
Setting the speed
see Cruise control
Settings (on-board computer)..... 172
Short-distance trips..... 111
Side airbag..... 37
Side window
Closing using the key..... 62
Convenience closing..... 62
Convenience opening..... 62
Opening with the key..... 62
Side windows
Closing..... 61
Closing (all)..... 61
Opening..... 61
Opening (all)..... 61
Problem..... 63
Resetting..... 63
Size designation (tires)..... 229
Sliding door
B-pillar door sill (button)..... 54
Center console (button)..... 54
Child safety lock..... 45
Opening and closing (from the inside)..... 52
Opening and closing (from the outside)..... 52
Snow chains..... 217
Socket (12 V)
Front center console..... 81
Socket (115 V)
Lower control panel..... 82
Spare wheel
Installing/removing..... 241
Notes..... 240
Special seat belt retractor..... 41
Specialist workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Speed limitation, winter tires
Setting..... 149
Speed rating (tires)..... 229
Speedometer (digital)..... 171
Standby mode
Activating/deactivating..... 141
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle..... 137
Starting the vehicle..... 108
Switching on the power supply or the ignition..... 107
Starting
see Vehicle
Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection
Starting-off aid
see Hill start assist
Stationary heater
Problems..... 105
Stationary heating/ventilation
Adjusting (on-board computer)..... 105
Stationary heating/ventilation
see Auxiliary heating
see Hot-water auxiliary heater
Steering wheel
Adjusting..... 79
Buttons..... 168
Stopping the alarm (ATA)..... 64
Stowage areas
see Stowage space
Stowage compartments
see Stowage space
Stowage space
Armrest..... 79
Center console..... 79
Door..... 79
Glove box..... 79
Sulfur content..... 248
Summer tires..... 216
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 101
Switching on ignition (start/stop button)..... 107
Switching seat heating on/off..... 78
Switching synchronization function on/off (control panel)..... 101
Switching the A/C function on/off..... 100
Switching the rear window defroster on/off..... 102
Switching the windshield heater on/off..... 102

T

Tailpipes (care) 196
Tank capacity
Fuel 250
Reserve (fuel) 250
Tank content
DEF 251
Technical data
Information 244
Notes (trailer hitch) 256
Tire pressure monitor 225
Vehicle identification plate 245
Telephone
Activating functions during a call 181
Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key) 180
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 180
Disconnecting a mobile phone 180
Incoming call during an existing call 181
Notes 179
Replacing mobile phones 180
Ringtone volume 180
Setting the ringtone 180
Telephone operation 180
Temperature grade 227
Tie-down eyes 184
Tire and Loading Information placard 225
Tire Identification Number (TIN) 228
Tire information table 225
Tire labeling
Characteristics 229
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 228
Load-bearing capacity 229
Maximum tire load 229
Maximum tire pressure 229
Overview 227
Size designation 229
Speed rating 229
Temperature grade 227
Tire quality grades 227
Traction grade 227
Tread wear grade 227
Tire load (maximum) 229
Tire pressure
Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) 224
Maximum 229
Notes 218
Restarting the tire pressure monitor 224
Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 222
Tire pressure table 219, 222
Tire pressure monitor
Checking the tire pressure 224
Checking the tire temperature 224
Function 222
Restarting 224
Technical data 225
Tire pressure table 219, 222
Tire quality grades 227
Tire temperature
Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) 224
Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 222
Tire tread 216
Tire-change tool kit 235
Tires
Characteristics 229
Checking 216
Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) 224
Definitions 231
Direction of rotation 234
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 228
Flat tire 201
Installing 238
Load-bearing capacity 229
M+S tires 217
Maximum tire load 229
Maximum tire pressure 229
Noise 216
Notes on installing 232
Overview of tire labeling 227
Removing 238
Replacing 232, 235
Restarting the tire pressure monitor 224
Selecting 232
Size designation 229
Snow chains 217
Speed rating 229
Storing 234
Summer tires 216
Temperature grade 227
Tire and Loading Information placard 225
Tire pressure (notes) 218
Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 222
Tire pressure table 219, 222

Tire quality grades..... 227
Traction grade..... 227
Tread wear grade..... 227
Unusual driving characteristics..... 216
Wheel size categories..... 234

Tool
see Removing the vehicle tool kit
see Vehicle tool kit
see Vehicle tool kit stowage compartment

Top Tether..... 43

Topping up the windshield washer system..... 192

Touch Control
On-board computer..... 168

Tow starting..... 212

Tow-away alarm
Function..... 64
Switching on/off..... 64

Towing away
Raised front or rear axle..... 210

Towing eye
Installing/removing..... 211
Storage location..... 211

Towing eye (storage location)
see Vehicle tool kit

Towing methods..... 208

Track information
Showing..... 179

Traction grade..... 227

Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating..... 178

Trailer hitch
Care..... 196
General notes..... 256
Information..... 164
Information about trailer operation..... 161
Permissible trailer loads and trailer drawbar noseweights..... 165
Power supply..... 166
Socket..... 163

Trailer loads..... 256

Trailer operation
Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 159
Coupling/Decoupling the trailer..... 163
Gross axle weight rating..... 245
Information..... 164
Lane Keeping Assist..... 158
Notes..... 161
Permissible trailer loads and trailer drawbar noseweights..... 165
Power supply..... 166
Socket..... 163
Trailer loads..... 256

Trailer stabilization..... 145

Transmission position display..... 120

Transmission ratio
LOW range..... 124

Transmission ratio
see Engaging/disengaging LOW RANGE

Transmitter key
Radio operating permit..... 25

Transport by rail..... 112

Transporting (vehicle breakdown)..... 210

Tread wear grade..... 227

Trim element (care)..... 197

Trip
Display total distance..... 171
Menu (on-board computer)..... 171

Trip computer
Resetting..... 172
Showing..... 171

Trip distance
Showing..... 171

Trip odometer
Resetting..... 172

Trip odometer
see Trip distance

Turn signal light
Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles)..... 91

Twin co-driver's seat..... 73

Two-way radio telephone
see Mobile phone

Two-way radios
Frequencies..... 244
Installation notes..... 244
Transmission output (maximum)..... 244

U

Unlocking setting..... 48

Unlocking/locking
Switching automatic locking feature on/off..... 51
Unlocking and opening front doors from inside..... 50

USB device
Showing track information..... 179
Starting playback..... 178

USB socket in the rear passenger compartment..... 82
Using kickdown..... 123
Using the telephone
see Calls

V

Vehicle
Correct use..... 26
Data acquisition..... 28
Diagnostics connection..... 25
Equipment..... 22
Limited Warranty..... 28
Locking (automatic)..... 51
Locking/unlocking (emergency key).... 52
Lowering..... 239
Maintenance..... 23
Medical aids..... 27
Notifying problems..... 27
Parking (start/stop button)..... 137
Parking for an extended period..... 141
QR code rescue card..... 28
Qualified specialist workshop..... 26
Raising..... 235
Registration..... 26
Starting (in emergency operation mode)..... 109
Starting (start/stop button)..... 108
Switching on power supply (start/stop button)..... 107
Unlocking (from inside)..... 50
Ventilating (convenience opening)..... 62
Vehicle components that receive and/or transmit radio waves (declaration of conformity)..... 24, 25
Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves
Declaration of conformity..... 25
Vehicle data
Vehicle height..... 256
Vehicle length..... 256
Vehicle width..... 256
Wheelbase..... 256
Vehicle data memory
Service providers..... 30
Vehicle data storage
Electronic control units..... 28
Event data recorders..... 31
Vehicle dimensions..... 256
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate
EU general operating permit number..... 245
Gross axle weight rating..... 245
Paint code..... 245
Permissible gross mass..... 245
VIN..... 245
Vehicle identification plate
see Model series
Vehicle key
see Key
Vehicle level
Lowering..... 126
Raising..... 126
Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Vehicle operation
Outside the USA or Canada..... 22
Vehicle tool kit..... 211, 213
Vehicle tool kit stowage compartment..... 213
VIN
Identification plate..... 245
Reading out..... 245
Seat..... 245
Windshield..... 245

W

Warning and indicator lamps
Overview..... 282
Warning lamp..... 200
Warning system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp..... 288
and..... 283, 284, 285, 286, 287
Brake system warning lamp (yellow)..... 285
Brake warning lamp (red) (Canada)..... 286
BRAKE Brake warning lamp (red) (USA)..... 286, 287
Coolant warning lamp..... 290
Distance warning lamp..... 289
Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp (Canada) does not light up..... 283

PARK Electric parking brake applied red indicator lamp (USA) does not light up..... 283
Electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp lights up..... 283, 284
Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... 290
Engine diagnosis warning lamp..... 291
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 288
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 288
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 287
Fuel reserve warning lamp..... 290
Power steering system warning lamp..... 289
Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) flashes..... 284
Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up..... 284, 285
PARK Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) flashes..... 284
PARK Red electric parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up..... 284, 285
Red parking brake applied indicator lamp (Canada) lights up..... 285
PARK Red parking brake applied indicator lamp (USA) lights up..... 285
Restraint system warning lamp..... 287
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 289
Seat belt warning lamp lights up..... 289
The electric parking brake malfunctioning yellow indicator lamp does not light up..... 285
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 291
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 291

Warranty..... 28
Warranty terms and conditions..... 22
Washer fluid
see Windshield washer fluid
Washing by hand (care)..... 195
Wheel rotation..... 234
Wheel wrench..... 235
Wheels
Care..... 196
Characteristics of the tire..... 229
Checking..... 216
Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system)..... 224
Definitions..... 231
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 228
Flat tire..... 201
Installing..... 238
Load-bearing capacity..... 229
Maximum tire load..... 229
Maximum tire pressure..... 229
Noise..... 216
Notes on installing..... 232
Overview of tire labeling..... 227
Removing..... 238
Replacing..... 232, 235
Restarting the tire pressure monitor.. 224
Rotating..... 234
Selecting..... 232
Size designation..... 229
Snow chains..... 217
Speed rating..... 229
Storing..... 234
Temperature grade..... 227
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 225
Tire pressure (notes)..... 218
Tire pressure monitoring system (function)..... 222
Tire pressure table..... 219, 222
Tire quality grades..... 227
Traction grade..... 227
Tread wear grade..... 227
Unusual driving characteristics..... 216
Wheel size categories..... 234
Window curtain airbag..... 37
Window lifter
see Side windows

Windows
see Side windows
Windows (care)..... 196
Windshield
Replacing the wiper blades..... 95
Replacing the wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)..... 95
Windshield
see Windshield
Windshield washer fluid
Information..... 255
Windshield wipers
Replacing the wiper blades..... 95
Replacing the wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)..... 95
Switching on/off..... 94
Winter driving (snow chains)..... 217
Winter tires
Setting a permanent speed limitation..... 149
Wiper blades
Care..... 196
Replacing (rear window)..... 96
Replacing (WET WIPER SYSTEM)..... 95
Replacing (windshield)..... 95
Wireless central locking..... 24
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop